

# EXE

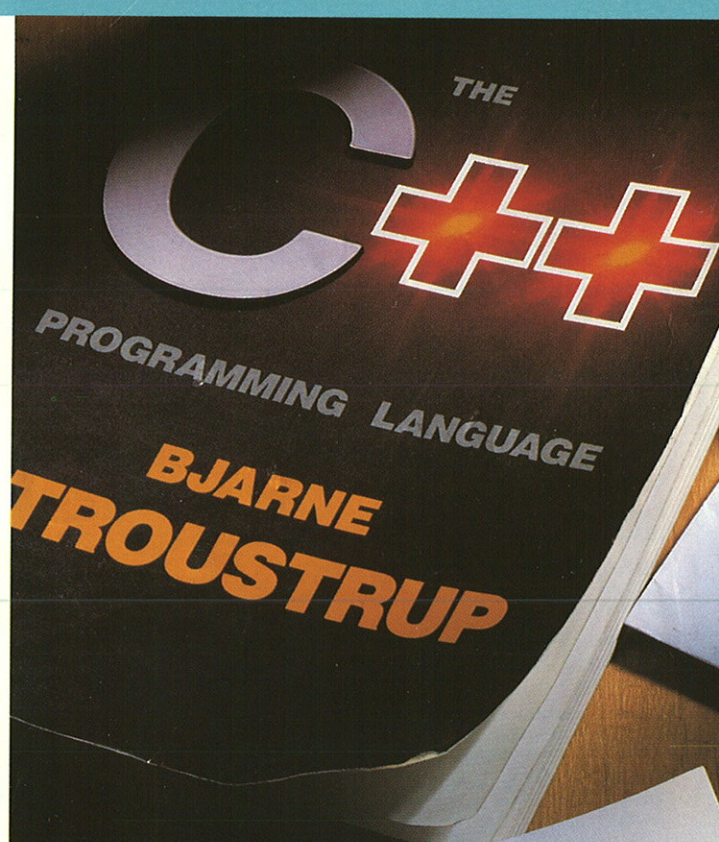
DECEMBER 1989

VOL 4

ISSUE 7

£3.20

The Software Developers' Magazine



By air mail  
Par avion

Bjarne Stroustrup  
AT&T Bell Laboratories  
Mh2c-324  
Murry Hill  
NJ 07974  
USA

November 16

1989

Thursday  
320-45 Week 46



Finish off drafting C++ Standard v.2.1  
Implement V2.1 changes on AT&T compiler  
Write test application with reworked C++  
compiler:  
Write analysis - behavior of 35 story building  
San Francisco earthquake.  
Write with Wirth - tell him about design

## MEMO



FOR ATTENTION OF: BJARNE TROUSTRUP  
DEPARTMENT: LANGUAGE DESIGN  
DATE: 11.16.89 TIME: 9.45  
FROM: NIKLAUS WIRTH (XEROX PARC)  
MESSAGE: CANT MAKE LUNCH  
TROUBLE WITH LILITH  
HOW ABOUT TOMORROW  
PLEASE

Exclusive interview with Bjarne Stroustrup.  
The real truth behind C++ explained.

Serial communications - everything you  
wanted to know about UART programming.

Major bugs in Turbo C?

user interface generators  
reviewed.

maths to prove the  
reliability of software.

4374 (AMR 0292)  
41160



FOR LONDON BASED OR ON-SITE TRAINING

# "You don't have to come to our castle to crown your software skills"

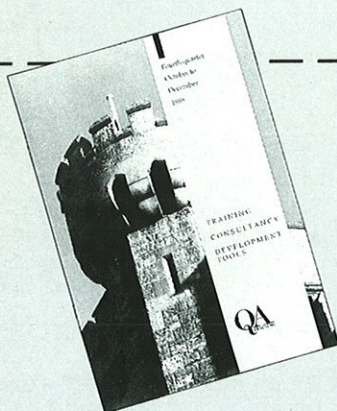
**QA** Training is the acknowledged leader in technical PC training.

We are noted for the quality of our courses, the depth of experience of our instructors, the provision of very professional computer work stations – and for our castle, Britain's most advanced PC training facility.

But if you need all the benefits of a QA training course and find London a more convenient venue ... we offer a range of London based courses in the areas of OS/2, Languages and System Support. Our London courses maintain the very high standards that QA has become known for.

And if London isn't quite right we are happy to provide on-site training at your own castle.

Send for more details today or call  
Samantha Trinder on 0285 655888.



## LONDON COURSES

OS/2 Programming – 4 Days  
6 February, 3 April

OS/2 LAN Programming  
– 4 Days, 17 April

OS/2 Presentation Manager  
Programming – 5 Days  
29 January, 19 February,  
2 April

Microsoft Windows  
Programming – 4 Days  
23 January, 17 April

Commonview – 1 Day  
16 March

DOS Application Programming  
– 4 Days  
27 February

C Primer – 2 Days  
4 January, 30 January,  
27 March

C Programming – 4 Days  
8 January, 22 January,  
5 February, 12 February,  
5 March, 12 March,  
26 March, 9 April,  
23 April

C Techniques OS/2 and PM  
– 1 Day  
27 April

C Techniques for DOS – 1 Day  
16 February, 16 March

C Advanced Software  
Development – 4 Days  
20 February, 20 March

C Standards – 1 Day  
30 March

C++ Programming – 4 Days  
12 March

Pascal Programming – 4 Days  
13 February

DOS Primer – 2 Days  
1 February, 29 March

Supporting Personal Computers  
– 4 Days  
9 January, 6 March,  
9 April, 24 April

Supporting OS/2 – 4 Days  
16 January

Supporting OS/2 LAN Manager  
– 4 Days  
27 February

Supporting IBM DOS and OS/2  
LANs – 4 Days  
20 March

OS/2 Strategic Briefing – 1 Day  
29 January, 19 March

OS/2 Technical Overview –  
1 Day  
5 February, 26 March

OS/2 Networking – 1 Day  
26 February, 23 April

OS/2 Presentation Manager –  
1 Day  
12 February, 2 April

OS/2 SQL Databases – 1 Day  
26 January, 19 March

**Microsoft**  
Authorised

**IBM**  
Suppliers of OS/2  
training and education  
materials to IBM

Please complete and mail to QA Training, Cecily Hill Castle,  
Cirencester, Glos GL7 2EF

☐ Tick here for full details on LONDON courses

I am also interested in QA courses on the following (tick as appropriate):

☐ LANGUAGES ☐ OS/2 ☐ WINDOWS ☐ DOS ☐ SUPPORT

NAME

TITLE

COMPANY

ADDRESS

TEL. NO.

CIRCLE NO. 696

**QA**  
TRAINING



**THE MAN WHO IS C++**

Bjarne Stroustrup designed the C++ language and wrote the first compilers for it. AT&T has now announced version 2.0, which was also designed and co-written by Stroustrup. Paul Smith talks to the man himself, about why C++ came about and where he feels it is heading.

12

**THE THINKING PROGRAMMER'S GUIDE TO UARTS**

Every IBM PC and every compatible has a UART chip to control serial I/O, but some are faster than others. Andrew Margolis highlights the differences between the various UARTs found on PCs and ATs, and explains how to get fast, error-free performance from your serial I/O routines.

18

**WHAT CAN C++ DO FOR YOU?**

C++ looks set to replace standard C as the most widely used programming language for PC-based applications. Paul Smith looks at how this superset of the C language can benefit programmers, and explains the type of problems that it was designed to solve.

26

**MORE MATHS MATTERS**

In a recent article, Darrel Ince explained how mathematics can be used to prove the reliability of software. Many readers asked for a real-world example so, after a brief re-cap on set theory, Professor Ince obliges.

32

**DBASE AND CLIPPER TOOLS**

Bob Rimmington looks at R&R Report Writer and UI Programmer, two developers' tools for use in a dBASE or Clipper environment. Report Writer automatically translates screen designs into report-generating programs which, in a number of cases, could make dBASE itself redundant.

39

**A SOFTWARE ROBOT**

Software Robot is a package that 'uses' your PC for you, feeding in keystrokes from a stored file, to any application. By creating a customised file of keystrokes, written in Robot's script language, you could automate the testing of new releases of your programs. It could also be used for ensuring that your code can cope with a whole range of different circumstances.

50

**3+OPEN IN ACTION**

Last month, Chris Adie started an investigation into 3+Open, the network operating system from 3Com that's based on OS/2 LAN Manager. This month, Chris continues his look at the system, concentrating especially on the security provided by the LAN server.

56

**EDLIN**

Why is there so much media hype surrounding computer viruses? The number of people who have been directly affected is actually very low.

2

**NEWS**

The latest happenings in the software development world, including OS/2 announcements from IBM and Microsoft.

4

**LETTERS**

Where readers have their say. This month, Turbo BASIC is among the subjects discussed.

11

**THE CODE PAGE**

Trap Those Caps. A utility to warn you that you've just typed half a program in capitals.

47

**HERE ARE THE BUGS: TURBO C**

Our regular look at some of the more significant bugs in software development products. This month, Borland's Turbo C.

48

**BOOKS**

Our book reviews page is always topical and up to date - no wonder top readers recommend it.

62

**CROSSWORD**

The second .EXE crossword, compiled by Eric Deeson, plus the solution to last month's puzzle.

78

**STOB**

Long-suffering Verity, in her quest to become a real journalist, files a report from the Computer Computer Show in Birmingham.

88



## Editor

Robert Schifreen

## News Editor

Will Watts

## Editorial Assistant

Wendie Leek

## Advertising Manager

Philip Northcott

## Sales Executives

Sandra Inniss-Palmer

Jeremy Cox

## Publisher

Jon Howell

## Reader Services & Promotions

Helena Adams

## Design & Layout

Katerina Adams

Rachel Affleck

## Office Administrator

Carla Pearce

## Cover Photography

Richard Cook

## Editorial Policy

We aim to provide news, product reviews and technical features for those who develop PC software for both commercial sale and internal company use. Our policy is not to review any software product until it is available in its final form, in order to provide accurate figures on code size and speed. The Magazine welcomes articles from readers - please ask for our contributor's guide.

## Subscriptions

.EXE is a magazine for managers and programmers involved in the development of software for the IBM PC and compatibles. .EXE is available only on subscription, which costs £35 per year (11 issues) in the UK. The Magazine is published on the 26th of the month preceding the cover date. There is no January issue. International subscription rates can be found on the subscription card in this issue. Back issues are available at £3.50 each. To subscribe, call 044282 4501. We can invoice your company or take VISA or ACCESS cards.

.EXE Magazine is independent and not affiliated to any vendor of hardware, software, or services. Published by Process Communications Ltd. 10, Barley Mow Passage, London W4 4PH, England. Telephone 01 994 6477

ISSN 0268-6872

## Reacting to Readers

We aim to provide high quality facts and information, about subjects relevant to readers. Our annual Reader Survey gives us an insight into the tools, methods language and hardware that is being used, and that will be used, in the process of software development.

We aim to keep in touch with software developers as much as possible. For this reason, we hold twice-yearly meetings at the .EXE offices and around the country, where readers can talk directly to the editorial staff and suggest ways in which the Magazine could be improved.

## Copyright:

Material published in .EXE is copyright Process Communications Ltd. Articles may not be copied, distributed or republished without permission from the publishers. Information contained in .EXE is believed to be correct at the time of publication. If errors are found, we will endeavour to publish a clarification in the next available issue.

# Wot, no Virus?

Viruses and hacking both hit the headlines recently, and the coverage was not confined to the computer press alone. The Law Commission published a long-awaited report that suggested how an anti-hacking Bill could be drafted. Around the same time came Friday 13th, which was the activation day of a virus called Datacrime, that was supposed to bring every computer in the world to its knees and wipe out every disk in the land.

A lot has been said on both subjects, and much of what was said was untrue. Some was untrue because it was written and reported by journalists who didn't really understand computers, but who thought that they did. Some was untrue because it appeared in the tabloids.

We don't normally devote space in .EXE to the subject of viruses, because they really are not as widespread as the national press would have us believe. Only around 4 or 5 cases a day are actually discovered in the UK which, considering the number of PC users and the huge amount of software copying that goes on, is not quite an epidemic. I certainly don't condone the planting of viruses. I know people that have been the subject of a virus attack, and I know the huge amount of inconvenience that Mac users are going through all over the world, but the number of PC users who have actually lost data is very small.

Britain has its fair share of virus experts, all of whom were approached many times by television news teams, and asked for a quote on just how painfully the world would end on Friday 13th. These experts told the quote-seekers the truth; that there were literally no reported cases of the Datacrime virus in the UK, and that there would be no mass outbreak of corrupted floppies. Quotes of this kind aren't considered newsworthy, so the experts did not make it as far as the gates of TV Centre.

In the end, it was the Royal National Institute for the Blind that made it to the TV screens. Viewers were introduced to a very sad programmer at the RNIB computer centre, who has spent the last 4 years designing and writing specialist software to help blind and partially sighted people use PCs. He had, it seemed, lost all his 4 years' of work.

After a week or so, it emerged that, as many had suspected, the RNIB had not contracted the Datacrime virus at all. The virus was one known as 1813, which is an irritant but not a disaster. I have it from the person employed to clean out their computer centre that, within a couple of hours, their entire collection of hard and floppy disks had been restored to full health, and not a single byte of data had been lost. I have yet to see this fact reported on the TV.

As for hacking, the Law Commission suggests that three new offences be created. Hacking for fun would get you up to three months. Hacking with the intention of gaining money or services would get you five years, as would actually succeeding in getting any of the above. My personal opinion is that any Act drawn up according to these guidelines would not provide much benefit.

In my opinion, extra legislation is not what is required. We need to educate the computer-using public that, if you leave doors unlocked, someone is bound to come along and try them. If you're lucky, the person who gets in will call you and warn you that you've left the door unlocked. With the threat of a jail sentence hanging over his head, though, perhaps he may not.



## THE C LANGUAGE

We now have Watcom C/386 as used by Novell, the new Zortech C++ V2.0 and the QuickC/QuickAsm combination.

### C COMPILERS

Avocet C	PC-DOS	£210
Aztec C86 Professional	MS-DOS	£120
Aztec C86 Developer	MS-DOS	£175
Aztec C86 Commercial	MS-DOS	£290
CI C86 Plus v1.3	MS-DOS	£290
ECO-C88 V4.0	MS-DOS	£ 70
HIGH C (Metaware) v1.5	MS-DOS	£420
HIGH C 386 v1.5	PL386&MS-DOS	£635
Hi-Tech C	MS-DOS	£135
Lattice C v6	OS/2&MS-DOS	£175
Mark Williams LETS C v4	MS-DOS	£ 60
Microsoft C v5.1	OS/2&PC-DOS	£250
Microsoft QuickC v2	PC-DOS	£ 60
M'soft QuickC/Quickasm	PC-DOS	£105
MIX C	MS-DOS	£ 20
MIX Power C & lib s'ce	PC-DOS	£ 29
Turbo C v2	PC-DOS	£ 79
Turbo C Professional v2	MS-DOS	£160
Watcom Express C v7	PC-DOS	£ 65
Watcom v7 opt comp + t1sPC-DOS		£250
Watcom C/386	PL386&MS-DOS	£625
Zortech C v3	PC-DOS	£ 45
Zortech C++ v2	PC-DOS	£120
Z'tech C++ v2 Developer	PC-DOS	£270
Aztec C86 Developer	CP/M-86	£245
Aztec C86 Personal	CP/M-86	£140
Hi-Tech C	CP/M-86	£135
Lattice C	CDOS	£395
HIGH C (Metaware)	Flex OS 286	£420
Avocet C	CP/M-80	£210
Aztec C Personal 1.06D	CP/M-80	£120
Aztec Commercial 1.06D	CP/M-80	£200
BDS C 1.60	Z80 + CP/M-80	£ 65
Eco-C w. Lib s'ce	Z80 + CP/M-80	£ 60
Hi-Tech C	Z80 + CP/M-80	£ 99
Mix C	Z80 + CP/M-80	£ 35
Toolworks C/80 v3.1	CP/M-80	£ 45
Aztec C65 V1.05	Apple DOS	£200
Aztec C65 V3.20	Apple PRO-DOS	£245
Aztec C68K MPW C	MACINTOSH	£110
Aztec C68K C	MACINTOSH	£ 75
Aztec C68K/AM Developer	AMIGA	£175
Aztec C68K/AM Prof'snl	AMIGA	£120
Aztec C68K/ST Developer	ATARI	£175
Aztec C68K/ST Prof'snl	ATARI	£120
Hi-Tech C	ATARI	£ 99
Lattice C	ATARI	£ 85
Mark Williams C v2	ATARI	£110
Laser C	ATARI	£135
Prospero C	ATARI	£105

## PROGRAMMING TOOLS

AdaCompilers	AlgolCompilers
Assemblers & Libs	AWK
Basic Compilers	Basic Interpreters
Basic Utilities	Basic Libraries
BCPL Compilers	C Compilers
C Interpreters	C Libraries
C Utilities	Cobol Compilers
CommsLibraries	Cross Assemblers
Database Libs.	Debuggers
Dis-assemblers	Editors
Engineers Libs.	Expert Systems
Forth	Fortran Compilers
Fortran Libraries	Graphics Libraries
Icon	Linkers/Locaters
Lisp	Modula-2
Nial Interpreters	OPS 5
Pascal Compilers	Pascal Libraries
Prolog	Rexx
Risc	Screen Libraries
Smalltalk	Snobol

We stock many items for which there is no space in these advertisements.

## CROSSASSEMBLERS

We supply cross-assemblers by Avocet, 2500AD, IAR Systems and Pecan hosted on MS-DOS, CP/M-86 and CP/M-80 with over 30 target processors. In total over 200 products with no space to list them here. We hold some stock but you should allow 10-14 days for delivery. Please call for information or advice.

### C CROSS COMPILERS

We supply 2500AD, Avocet, Aztec, Lattice, IAR and Hi-Tech Cross Compilers hosted on MS-DOS and targeted on Z80, 6502, 6801, 68HC11, 6301, 6809, 7811, 8051, 8096, 68000 & 68020. Please call for information or advice.

### C INTERPRETERS

Instant C/16M supports large programs on 286/386 machines.

C-terp V3.0X	PC-DOS	£165
Interactive C	PC-DOS	£195
Introducing C	PC-DOS	£ 85
Living C Plus	PC-DOS	£135
Instant-C v3	PC-DOS	£380
Instant-C/16M	PC-DOS	£680
RUN/C Professional	MS-DOS	£110

## CLIBRARIES

Microsoft OS/2 Presentation Manager Toolkit is now in stock.

### DATABASE

Btrieve	OS/2	£400
Btrieve v5	MS-DOS	£170
Btrieve/Network	MS-DOS	£400
XQL	OS/2, PC-DOS	£540
Xtrieve Plus	OS/2, PC-DOS	£400
C/Database T'lchest s'ce	PC-DOS	£ 39
CBTREE	(source any C)	£135
C-Index/Plus	(source any C)	£175
C-ISAM (L,MS)	MS-DOS	£220
C-tree	(source any C)	£230
Essential Btree (s'ce)	PC-DOS	£120
R-tree	MS-DOS	£170
db-VISTA III s'gle user	PC-DOS	£575
db-Query v2 s'gle user	PC-DOS	£575
Lattice dBCIII (L,MS)	MS-DOS	£165
Lattice dBCIII+ (L,MS)	MS-DOS	£385
SftFcus Btree&Isam (s'ce any C)		£ 80
Virtual Memory File Man.	PC-DOS	£ 80

### GRAPHICS

Enhanced Graphics Tlkt	PC-DOS	£170
Essential Graphics v2	PC-DOS	£175
GFX Graphics	PC-DOS	£ 75
GraphiC v5 (CI, L, DS, MS)	PC-DOS	£290
GSS Kernel system	PC-DOS	£350
GSS Graph Dev Toolkit	PC-DOS	£350
GSS Graphic Plotting sys	PC-DOS	£245
HALO '88 (MSC5, LAT, TC)	PC-DOS	£230
HGraph (MSC)	PC-DOS	£ 80
Ingraf (MSC)	PC-DOS	£175
MetaWINDOW (CI, L, MS, T)	PC-DOS	£145
MetaWINDOW/Plus	PC-DOS	£190
MetaWINDOW/Premium	PC-DOS	£315
TurboWINDOW/C (Turbo)	PC-DOS	£ 75
QuickWINDOW/C (QC)	PC-DOS	£ 75

### SCREEN & WINDOWS

Vitamin C (MS5.1)	OS/2&PC-DOS	£240
Power Screen (MS&TC)	PC-DOS	£105
Blaise View Mngr. (s'ce)	PC-DOS	£245
Lattice Curses w s'ce	PC-DOS	£130
Entelekon Windows (s'ce)	PC-DOS	£105
Multi-windows (MS, L)	PC-DOS	£220
Panel Plus II (source)	PC-DOS	£270
Vitamin C (source)	PC-DOS	£165
Vermont Views (MSC, TC)	PC-DOS	£275
Greenleaf Datawindow	PC-DOS	£180
Greenleaf Makeform	PC-DOS	£ 60
C-Scape v3.1 (MS, L, TC)	PC-DOS	£330
Zortech Windows (ZC++&ZC3)	PC-DOS	£ 39
Curses/PC w s'ce	PC-DOS	£265

## PASCAL LANGUAGE

Quick Pascal and Turbo Pascal V5.5 offer Object Oriented features.

Pro Pascal for OS/2	OS/2	£265
MS Pascal v4.0	OS/2&PC-DOS	£170
MS Quick Pascal	PC-DOS	£ 60
ALICE Pascal Intrprtr.	PC-DOS	£ 80
Dr Pascal Interpr. v2	MS-DOS	£ 60
Metaware Prof. Pascal	MS-DOS	£420
Metaware Prof. Pas/386	MS-DOS	£635
Oregon Pascal-2	MS-DOS	£160
Prospero Pascal v3.17	MS-DOS	£240
Prospero Pascal for GEM	MS-DOS	£ 85
Prospero PC Pascal	PC-DOS	£ 85
SVS Pascal 386	PC-DOS	£570
Turbo-Pascal v5.5	PC-DOS	£ 79

We can copy files to and from 600 disk formats including CP/M, CP/M-86, MS-DOS, PC-DOS, ISIS, APPLE, SIRIUS, BBC, TORCH, APRICOT, HP-150, TRSDOS, DEC RT-11, IBM BEF, ATARI ST, AMSTRAD, MACINTOSH.

Our charge is £10.00 + disk + VAT with discounts on small quantities and disks are normally despatched within 24hrs of receipt. For more information call us.

## PRICES & DELIVERY

Prices do not include VAT or other local taxes but do include delivery in UK and Europe. Please check prices at time of order, ads are prepared some weeks before publication.

This page lists some of our products. Call us for a complete pricelist.

Order by phone with your credit card.

### GENERAL FUNCTIONS

C+0 Class Lib (MS, TC)	PC-DOS	£155
C+0 Cl's Lb (MS) WINDOWS&PC-DOS		£155
C/Utilities T'chest s'ce	PC-DOS	£ 39
CQL s'ce	PC-DOS	£270
C-Worthy Int. Lib (L, MS)	MS-DOS	£175
Code Runner	PC-DOS	£105
D-Tree (source)	PC-DOS	£345
Greenleaf Functions s'ce	PC-DOS	£105
G'leaf Super Functions	PC-DOS	£135
G'leaf Business Mathlib	PC-DOS	£180
Smorgasbord C-food	PC-DOS	£ 65
C Tools Plus/6.0 (MS)	PC-DOS	£105
Power Search	PC-DOS	£105
Turbo C Tools v2	PC-DOS	£105
Essential C Utils s'ce	PC-DOS	£110
Entelekon Funct (source)	PC-DOS	£105
Pro-C & Workbench	PC-DOS	£595
Security Library object	MS-DOS	£110
Resident-C (MS, L) (s'ce)	PC-DOS	£120
The Heap Expander (MS&TC)	PC-DOS	£ 65
Zortech Supertext	PC-DOS	£ 39

### COMMS LIBRARIES

C Asynch Manager s'ce	PC-DOS	£135
Essential Comms (L, MS, T)	PC-DOS	£145
Greenleaf Comms (source)	PC-DOS	£135
Multi Comms (L, MS)	PC-DOS	£165
Silvercomm C Asynch	PC-DOS	£145
Zortech Comms (QC&TC)	PC-DOS	£ 65
Zortech Comms (ZC++&ZC3)	PC-DOS	£ 65

### SCIENTIFIC LIBRARIES

Wiley Scientif. Lib. v2	ANY C	£155
Mathpak 87 (L, MS)	MS-DOS	£ 85

### PROGRAMMERS UTILITIES

PC-Lint	OS/2, MS-DOS	£ 85
C-Documentor	PC-DOS	£195
C-Scan	PC-DOS	£195
C Toolset	MS-DOS	£ 90
Cleat+ for C	PC-DOS	£165
Lattice Comp Companion	MS-DOS	£ 65

### REAL TIME & MULTI-TASKING TOOLS

Concurrent C (PC/MPX) s'ce	MS-DOS	£ 60
Multi C (L, MS, CI, TC)	PC-DOS	£165
Op. Sys. T'box (MS) s'ce	PC-DOS	£ 65
Timeslicer v3.01 (L)	PC-DOS	£175
Timeslicer v5 (MS)	PC-DOS	£175
Over-C (L, MS)	PC-DOS	£225



## Power Phoenix from Turbo Ashes

As reported in last month's .EXE, Borland has abandoned development of Turbo BASIC V2.0. The good news for frustrated users of Turbo BASIC V1.1 (see Letters page of recent months) is that the product lives on, although no longer under Borland's aegis.

Borland has surrendered the development and publishing rights to the program's original developer, Robert Zale. Mr Zale, in turn, has reached agreement with the Californian company Spectra Software to publish what would have been Turbo BASIC V2.0 as PowerBASIC. This product is supposed to ship in December in the US priced about \$110. There is even an upgrade policy for registered users of Turbo BASIC V1.1, priced at \$50. Details concerning the availability of PowerBASIC in the UK had not been finalised at time of going to press. We will tell you more when we know.

## Compaq goes Multi-processor

There seem to have been dozens of new machines announced over the past month, as the EISA 32-bit bus standard – the two fingers waved at MCA standard – finally begins to bear fruit. Of all these, Compaq's Systempro walks off with the prize for outrageously OTT specification. Take a look at this: 33 MHz 80386 with 64 KB of cache memory, 32-bit EISA bus, 4 MB of 32-bit memory expandable to 256 MB, an Intelligent Drive Array controller (based on a 16 MHz 80186) equipped with up to 840 MB of hard disk (with capacity for 1.68 gigabytes within the machine) and, wait for it,

the space for a second CPU.

Actually, this is a slight simplification. There are four processor board slots: two for 386 cards and two for 33 MHz 486s (when available). You can populate the machine with any combination of CPU types, but you are only allowed two processors. This may be enough: according to Compaq, the Systempro ran the Neal Nelson benchmark six times as fast as a VAX 6310 – a machine priced at just \$135,000 more.

What will you run on it? Novell Netware 386, Compaq LAN Manager 386/486 or an enhanced SCO UNIX System V. This last, which will ship early next year, is based on the standard SCO kernel with a special multi-processor extension. Each processor executes system and user code as though it had the whole machine to itself. The uniprocessor scheduler has been extended so that the highest priority system task is executed by the next free CPU – so the processing load is kept in balance. The starting price for the Systempro range is around £11,000; shipments should begin this month.

## Amstrad BASIC

Locomotive Software, creators of the successful LocoScript word processor supplied with the Amstrad CP/M machines, has upgraded its BASIC product. BASIC 2 Plus, which runs on 1512 and 1640 machines, is supposed to run up to six times as fast as its predecessor. Other enhancements include a WIMP editor, improved arithmetic precision and GEM 3 compatibility. The program costs £49.95 ex VAT and is available direct from its makers (phone 0306 740606).

## OS/2 Update

At Comdex, the recent American computer show, Microsoft and IBM issued a number of joint statements. OS/2 2.0 (the 386 version) will ship to developers in the US before the end of the year, and to end users sometime during 1990. No date for UK shipments of either package was given. The IBM and Microsoft version of the product will be identical, which is not currently the case. Base memory requirement will double, to 4 MB. There will be support for multiple processors (this despite previous denials from Microsoft; I know someone who has seen OS/2 running with an i860 as a graphics processor) and enhanced security features. Incidentally, recent US rumours have suggested that IBM's Extended Edition of OS/2 1.2 has been delayed until March 1990, with LAN problems being the suggested cause.

Recent press speculation has hinted that IBM's UK research labs have developed a cut-down version of Presentation Manager, which IBM hopes to sell as a direct competitor to Microsoft's Windows. It was said that the product would be called 'PM Lite', following the convention adopted by the makers of low-calorie foods in the US. IBM and Microsoft stated publicly at Comdex that this product does not exist. There seems little reason to believe that it ever will. IBM and Microsoft developed OS/2 under a joint development agreement. It would be most surprising if the contract permitted IBM to market a product derived from PM without Microsoft's consent.

## Release 4

UNIX International and AT&T have finally introduced UNIX System V Release 4. This long-awaited product is supposed to twist the disparate strands of the operating system (Xenix, SunOS, BSD 4.2 and 4.3) into one all-compatible golden thread. However, at least one thick blue strand, IBM's AIX, remains conspicuously aloof. It is not yet clear who will regret this.

## New Sidekick

Borland has launched Sidekick V2.0, for PM priced at £199.95. Like the previous version, the application consists of a diary, an editor, a phone book and a calculator; the main enhancement is an interface to the unreleased Paradox engine. The program requires OS/2 V1.2 to run.

## Lattice secrets

Lattice Inc, of C compiler fame, has produced SecretDisk II, an MS-DOS product which automatically encrypts data as it is written to disk. Access to the data is obtained by giving a password. Lattice suggests that the \$125 program could be used on lap-top computers. If the machine is stolen, the data on it is useless to the thief. Call Lattice in the US on 0101 708 916 1600, or Lattice C UK distributor Roundbill may have it (0672 84535).

## DESQview Distributed

For a long time, there was no official UK distributor for DESQview, the multitasker for DOS programs. Now, we hear, International Data Security are the people you need to speak to. Their phone number is 01 631 0548.

## LISP Conference

EUROPAL '90 is the first European conference on the practical application of LISP. It is to be held in Cambridge during March 1990. The intention of the conference is to improve awareness of the capabilities of LISP; particular attention will be paid to its suitability for developing object-oriented systems. If you would like further details of the conference or a copy of the Call for Papers, contact David Lloyd on 0306 889485.

## Ada Graphics

Media Cybernetics has produced a HALO graphics toolkit with PC Ada language bindings. HALO Ada will drive 110 graphics devices, including various extended VGA boards and the IBM 8514A. The package supports the Alsys, Meridian and Janus compilers. It costs around \$1000 and is available direct from the US. Call 0101 301 495 3305 for details.



## Multi-user OS/2

IBM has two operating systems for the PS/2 machines, namely OS/2 and AIX. The Company's marketing departments list 'multi-user capabilities' as the primary difference between the two. Those who want multiple users are told that they need to go down the AIX route; those who want to hog a machine's power to themselves are sold OS/2. At the recent OS/2 Show, Qiiq Ltd upset the apple cart with Terminal Manager. On their stand, a PS/2, running OS/2, was hooked up to a couple of Wyse 60 terminals. These behaved like the console of an OS/2 V1.0 machine. The program selector worked, as did character-based software.

Terminal Manager V1.0 is promised in December. The program consists of a system monitor that takes up just one screen group on a standard machine. This monitor sits between the OS/2 kernel and the I/O drivers, intercepting screen-bound characters and sending them to a serial port. Incoming characters are gathered as they appear at a comms port, and routed to the correct application. Because badly behaved protected mode programs are rare (there is no writing to hardware ports, for example), the monitor seems to catch all keystrokes and characters. The only problem that Qiiq had was in OS/2's serial port drivers. In the end, they wrote their own, which handle speeds of up to 9600 bps quite comfortably.

The next release of TM is scheduled for next May, by which time the product will support dial-up lines and a larger variety of terminals (it's just VT100 at the moment). There will also be the ability to restrict users to special shells, and to introduce a measure of security into the system. At present, all users execute the standard CMD.EXE command interpreter. The product supports a number of standard multi-port cards, and typical prices are £595 for a 16 user system, or £395 for eight users. That's £37 and £49 per user, respectively. More information from Qiiq on 01 541 0388.

## Danes turn to Piracy

Link Computer, a Danish Software House, is launching its MS-DOS copy protection software program COP'S COPY-LOCK II in the UK. The product has already been on the European market for over four years; the company says that the latest version has remained uncracked for one and a half years.

One of CopyLock's claimed unique features is that it takes a 'fingerprint' of the floppy or hard disk that contains the protected program file. You can copy around the program, but it will only work on the

disk where it has been installed.

Software protected by CopyLock is safe from bit copying programs such as Copy II PC and CopyWrite. The manufacturer says that, unlike the similar Everlock, CopyLock is secure from hardware copying devices. Dino Cano, Link's UK Marketing Manager, told me: 'Copy Protection has been associated with installation and backup problems, but these were simply technical limitations that CopyLock does not have.' We have yet to see for ourselves. The package costs £1200. For further information contact Link Computer in Denmark on 01045 3123 2350.

## Nife

Have you ever used EDLIN, run from a batch file with a series of keystrokes piped in from a pre-prepared text file, to correct some vast and widespread error that is repeated hundreds of times throughout many files (eg substituting decimal point for decimal comma in files of Continental origin)? The supplementary question: didn't you wish there was a better tool than EDLIN to do the job?

NIFE is the better tool. It is a rare beast: an MS-DOS editor designed to be run in batch mode. You give it a source file, a file of commands and the name of your target; you then let it alone to do the work. The core of the program is NIFE's instruction set. As well as the obvious stuff like Search and Replace you can centre lines, mark blocks, test conditions (eg is the sixth word in this line 'hello?'), combine the tests with standard and/or/not logic and generally have a ball. Use it to convert between word processing formats, to enforce company standards for documents and program code and to insert typesetting codes automatically.

I have a feeling that this is one of those programs whose use is not immediately obvious, but, once the point has been grasped, turns out to be invaluable. The developer is Bristol-based Cadspa Ltd - call them on 0272 326768. Nife costs £95 ex VAT.

## VAX Editor

If you have made the switch from VAXs to PCs, you may regret having lost access to the superb VMS text editors. Software distributor Ethan Adams (0530 412405) has released a product called nu/TPU, which emulates the VMS Text Processing Utility under MS-DOS and certain flavours of UNIX. The program is claimed to have all the functionality of the original, including user definable interfaces, an embedded procedural language and EDT and EVE editing key-pads. Prices start at £275.

## DR Disks

Digital Research, of GEM and CDOS fame, has announced a range of services that it is offering to other software houses. These include floppy disk sales and duplication, printing, packaging and assembly and warehousing. Only a cad would speculate that all this spare capacity suggests that DR's own products are not selling so well. Details from James Harbin at DR's Hungerford office on 0488 84587.

## Superior GKS

S-GKS 2.1 is a Dutch implementation of the ISO GKS graphics standard, with various extras such as bit map operations and three types of metafile. The system runs on a range of workstations (including Sun and Apollo) as well as the MS-DOS based PC. There is support for Postscript printers. Prices for a developer's licence start at £550 for the PC version up to £1600 for workstation software. Call Scientific Software Ltd on 0628 890011.

## Objectworks for C++

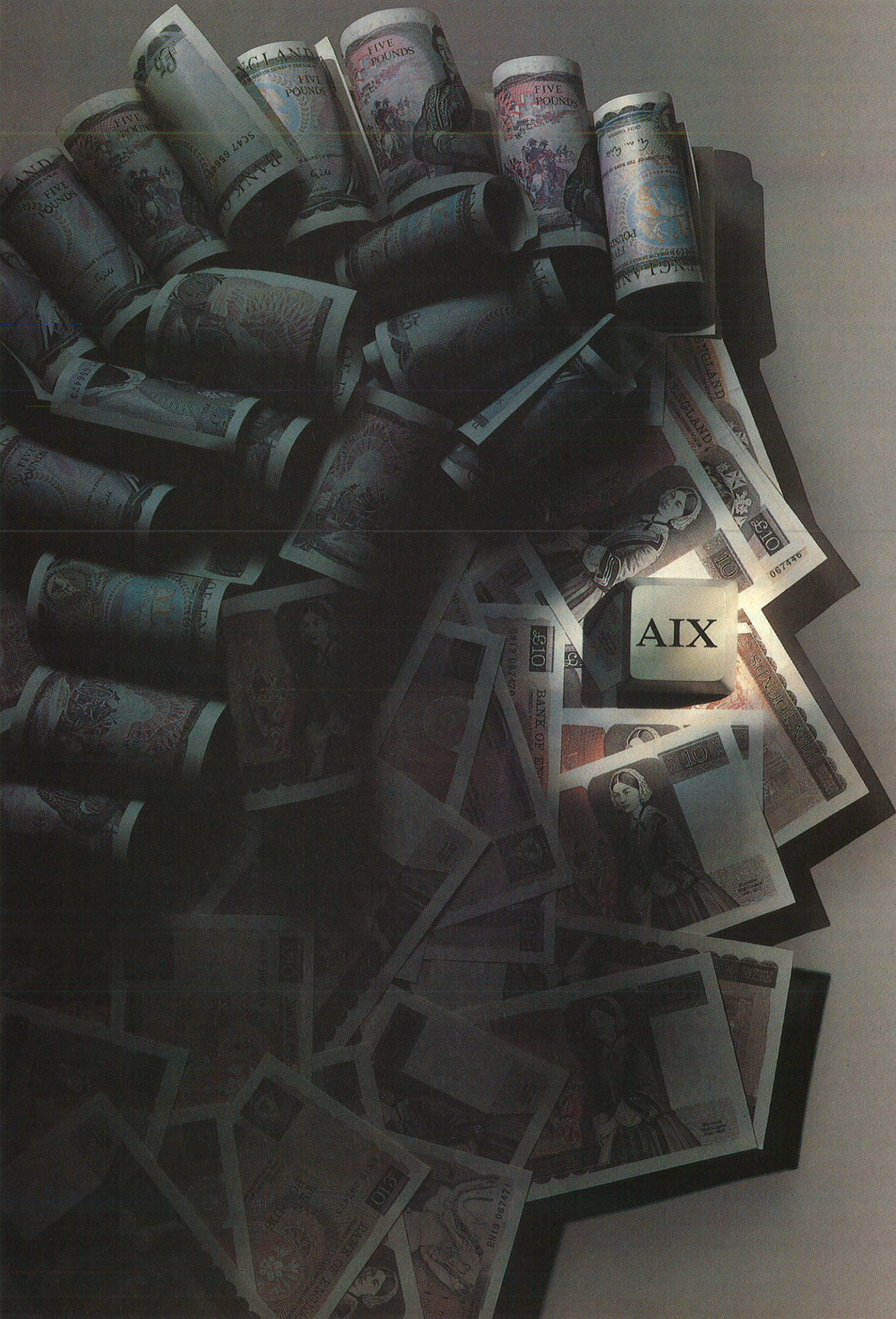
Objectworks is a software development system for AT&T's C++ Release 2. It consists of three tools: an incremental compiler (which actually calls the C++ translator and the host C compiler), source-level debugging and source code browsing. It currently only runs on the Sun-3 - other platforms to follow - and costs £2200. Contact the UK distributor AI Ltd on 0923 247707.

## 386 to the max

386MAX is one of those memory management utilities that lets you access 'spare' memory between the 640 KB MS-DOS limit and the 1MB real mode ceiling. By moving network drivers into this space, it increases the amount of RAM available to network applications. The program itself uses 64 bytes of conventional memory. It costs £89.95. Phone First National Sales Ltd on 0491 25555 for more details.



# IBM AIX PS/2. Greater price perfo





# Performance than you thought possible.

The remarkable AIX PS/2. A multi-user operating system that delivers the highest performance at a more than competitive price. A version of IBM's AIX specifically designed to run on the most sophisticated PCs in the world, the top of the range IBM PS/2s.

Compare AIX PS/2\* with the best of the competition:

**Performance.** An operating system optimised to run on IBM Micro Channel\* Architecture with true 32-bit processing, delivering faster and more efficient performance for multi-user applications.

**Price/performance.** Particularly impressive thanks to this optimisation of hardware and software at personal computer prices.

**Functionality.** IBM has enhanced the UNIX# operating system. There are major improvements, especially in ease of use and installation, security and comprehensive communications.

**Applications.** Thousands of UNIX applications can easily be ported to AIX. Many are already available and the list is growing rapidly.

**Current investment.** As AIX PS/2 and DOS sessions can run concurrently, your existing investment in DOS applications is protected.

**Growth potential.** AIX gives you the widest range of UNIX hardware platforms: from PS/2 right up to IBM mainframes. A capacity which should absorb even the most spectacular growth.

**AIX and PS/2.** A sterling partnership worth thinking about from IBM.

For more information, contact Bruce Young at the National Enquiry Centre, IBM UK Ltd, FREEPOST, 389 Chiswick High Road, London W4 5BR or telephone 0800 181182 during working hours. "I think, therefore IBM."



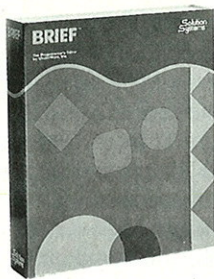






# POWER

# AND



# FLEXIBILITY

## BRIEF 3.0 increases your productivity for just £149.95\*

\*VAT extra, FREE delivery

BRIEF has established itself as the leading programme editor on the market today. Now, with the launch of the latest enhanced version – BRIEF 3.0 – it offers even better productivity.

### ENORMOUS UNDO POWER

BRIEF 3.0's enhanced UNDO capability takes the fear out of programming. BRIEF 3.0 allows you to undo any command that affects the cursor or the text (including global changes) up to 300 times, even back to the beginning of your session. It's the safety net you need to program with confidence.

### REAL FLEXIBILITY

There's built-in support for 36 languages including Assembler, BASIC, C, COBOL, dBase, FORTRAN and Pascal. And thanks to its complete macro language you can make BRIEF 3.0 fit your own programming style with ease: change key assignment, commands, prompts, colours – even the indenting styles.

## BRIEF 3.0 The Programmer's Editor

Send to: Solution Systems UK, The Red House, 84 High Street, Buntingford, Hertfordshire SG9 9AJ

### BRIEF 3.0 – new benefits

- With our new C-like macro language, CBRIEF, C programmers can write macros on the fly and not have to switch between C and a different macro language
- The new source level debugger works with both the original BRIEF syntax and the new CBRIEF macro language
- Maximum lines per file has been increased to 4 billion
- We've added to and improved template editing and smart indenting for ADA, Cobol, Basic, Fortran, Modula-2, Pascal and C
- We've added editable, multiple keystroke macros that can be saved and restored
- You can even save and restore your window set-ups

Plus the features that made BRIEF famous

- Flexible windowing
- Unlimited number of files
- File size limited only by desk space
- Regular expression search and replace

No other editor puts this much power and flexibility in your hands. So if you're looking for extra productivity purchase your copy of BRIEF 3.0 today.

## Solution Systems

SOLUTION SYSTEMS are the UK distributors for BRIEF 3.0. When you buy from us you get the authorised UK version of BRIEF 3.0 dual media (3½" and 5¼") plus bonus macro diskette.

Special phone line for Access/Visa card holders.  
Save time by phoning  
**0763 73457**  
between 9.00 and 6.00  
Monday to Friday  
to place your order.

N.B. Official purchase orders from local authorities, PLCs and educational establishments are accepted by post or by Fax.  
Fax no: 0763 73460

Please rush me my copy of BRIEF 3.0

☐ I enclose cheque to the value of £172.44 (£149.95+VAT) crossed and made payable to Solution Systems UK.

Orders despatched same day.

NAME

ADDRESS

POSTCODE

☐ Please charge my Access/Visa\* account the sum of £172.44 (£149.95+VAT)

Card No

Expiry Date

Signature

\*Delete as appropriate

EXE 12/89

CIRCLE NO. 699





# Letters

*We welcome opinions on any subject that is relevant to software development, especially feedback from articles published in .EXE. Please write to The Editor at 10 Barley Mow Passage, Chiswick, London W4 4PH. Unless your letter is marked Not For Publication it will be considered for inclusion on this page.*

Dear .EXE

Your article in .EXE, August '89 on MUMPS was enough to make my blood boil and stir me into writing. The entire article simply reinforces the (naive) industry view that MUMPS is no more than a joke. Even your own comments indicate as much – "warning: this code contains gratuitous GOTO's. The faint-hearted etc".

My own programming experience is primarily in C these days, although I have been raised variously on COBOL, Coral 66 and a large chunk of micro and mainframe assemblers. I use MUMPS regularly, and have also worked as a MUMPS contract programmer for a year or two, so hopefully these credentials will allow me to make an objective view on language structures.

The article is simply riddled with MUMPS practices that date back to PDP8's and 11's (great though they were) and are totally out of touch with MUMPS of the late 1980's. For a start, no MUMPS programmer should be using the ancient hieroglyphics of single letter keywords any more. Perhaps there was justification on grounds of efficiency when running on the old DEC kit, but on modern hardware with modern interpreters, full keyword is the correct way to write code. All current interpreters pre-compile and tokenise these days, so efficiency arguments are now void.

Next onto the ubiquitous GOTO. MUMPS has no need for this command, since its inherent block structuring (even in pre ANSI '84 code) makes GOTO redundant. It really does get hard to debug or edit something that contains a line like GOTO AGAIN+5 – even an assembler programmer wouldn't do that, but some ancient MUMPS programmers do. Personally, none of my own code contains GOTOs – at least I can then edit with ease of mind.

The article almost totally failed to expand on one of MUMPS' main assets – that of the built-in database handling. All arrays are held as sparse B-Tree arrays. Thus there is no requirement to declare an array size. Simply stuff a value into the required element and there it stays. Arrays may have any number of levels and may have either

numeric or alphanumeric subscripts. There are functions to walk down through the tree at any level (some MUMPS also give backwards walks) or walk through at the leaf level. Since these arrays can be filed permanently on disk by simply prefixing a caret character to the array name, all traditional file handling is easy. Modern MUMPS interpreters have some of the most efficient database handling that there is to be found. It is nearly always assigned to a background task (even on PCs) and buffered to prevent unnecessary reads.

I could go on, but would need to rewrite your article from scratch (and blither on for a further three) in order to do justice to the language.

*Trevor Toms  
Aylesbury  
Bucks*

Dear Sir,

I am writing to you about Nick Hampshire's review of dbPublisher. Although Migent have been selling the product as a tool for end users, I believe its real value – as far as your readers are concerned – lies in its ability to be embedded in stand alone products.

dbPublisher was built by adding a Smalltalk front end to a very powerful typesetting system. Although the engine is hidden by the interface, its full power can still be accessed through the use of its markup language.

The product has a runtime system which is designed to allow developers to create and sell customised reports. However, because the runtime has to include the typesetting engine, developers can completely by-pass the report generation facilities and just use the engine to add full DTP quality output to all their applications.

Applications talk to the engine by creating 'Tagged' text files which are then processed by the typesetting system. In principle this is similar to driving a printer, but obviously the amount of information required by the engine is far greater. The tagging system is not as simple as Ventura's because the program does not support

the idea of style sheets. However, anyone who is capable of writing a saleable application should be more than capable of creating the necessary text files.

Although I have discussed runtime prices with Migent, I am not sure whether they have been finalised. However, they were sufficiently reasonable to make including dbPublisher in our programs a viable alternative to building our own laser interface.

*Andy Burnett  
Marketing Director  
Thought Support Systems  
Pwllbeli*

Dear Mr Schifreen,

Let me tell you a tale of QuickBASIC 4.0 and QuickBASIC 4.5. I have a program that I use for checking the speed of code produced by various compilers (I also have versions for use with C and Fortran). I also have access to 3 PCs, all using correctly rated 8087 co-processors. These PCs run at 5, 8 and 10 MHz and have very similar configurations.

Now when my test program is compiled and run on the 5 MHz machine, both the QB 4.0 and the QB 4.5 versions run at the same speed. If both versions are run on the 8 MHz machine, the version compiled under QB 4.0 runs 17% faster than the QB 4.5 version. On the 10 MHz machine, the QB 4.5 program appears to be running in emulation mode only and, if run on another 10 MHz machine without an 8087, the two times are the same. The QB 4.0 version just speeds up in proportion to the speed of the machine on which it is run.

Thinking to force the use of the 8087, I linked both programs with the NOEM.OBJ provided. The results were just the same. However if I linked the object code produced by QB 4.5 with the NOEM.OBJ belonging to QB 4.0, the QB 4.5 version then ran at the same speed as the QB 4.0 version irrespective of the machine on which they were run.

All this sounds pretty unreasonable, but I can reproduce the results every time. It would appear that the way QB 4.5 handles



the co-processor is adrift. I've tried Microsoft UK and USA and it's like throwing things into a black hole. I did actually speak to the technical help people at Microsoft but they were no help.

Am I doing something daft? I've compiled my test program under Fortran 4.10 and C 5.1 and these run quite happily on any of the machines. The output produced by the program, no matter under what language or version it is compiled, is always the same, but the non-linear variation in program speed with processor speed is bugging me. Have I wasted my money by upgrading a compiler?

*Ian Coole  
Physics Department  
Imperial College  
London*

Dear Sir,

I saw the correspondence in your October issue concerning bugs in Borland's Turbo Basic, so here is another one I have discovered.

I needed to get at the address of a string variable in order to pass it to the DOS find-matching-file function, which requires a pointer to an ASCII string as its argument. The Turbo Basic manual states that all strings are stored in one segment (and we know that the string segment can become

full, so this statement seems plausible). You might think that you could grab the segment address any time using VARSEG (stringvar\$), and it would remain valid throughout the program's execution. Well, you'd be wrong.

After many hours of tedious effort (it's tedious because of the primitive debugging provided in Turbo Basic), it turns out that you get the right value for the segment *only* if you call VARSEG from a statement that's physically close in the source file to the position at which you need to use it. Grab it at the beginning, in amongst the global declarations and other header stuff, as I did at first, and you get garbage.

Presumably the system is changing the string segment on the fly as it goes along, or else it's using un-normalized pointers (which seems unlikely). Either way, anyone needing to do this might like to benefit from my hard-won knowledge.

*Andrew Duffin  
Computer Co-ordinator  
Beecham Pharmaceuticals  
Irvine  
Scotland.*

Dear .EXE,

Readers who use dBASE frequently may be interested in the SET ODOMETER command, which is not documented in any of

my manuals. This command allows you to specify how frequently the screen is updated during a COPY command. Normally, the record counter on the screen is incremented after each record is copied. SET ODOMETER TO 50, however, will cause the counter to count in steps of 50, which can result in quite a large time saving. When sorting a large file, setting the odometer to 20 can halve the time taken to perform the sort.

*Colin Chapman  
Bury  
Manchester*

**Robert Schifreen replies:**

*I've tried this command on a copy of dBASE III Plus and it does indeed work as you describe. The dBASE IV manual documents the command, saying that permissible arguments are integers between one and 200 (or you can turn off the updating altogether with SET TALK OFF). Some brief experimenting with the command leads me to suspect that a value of around 25 or 30 is the optimum setting. Before you use SET ODOMETER in your programs, though, remember that there may be a good reason why Ashton Tate did not document the command until version IV - there may be obscure bugs that only show up in certain circumstances.*

**EXE**

## The Complete Dongle Range for all your Software Protection Needs



- ★ Serial, Parallel or Internal Bus
- ★ Random number generator type
- ★ Deal directly with the people who created the product.
- ★ Great value at around £24



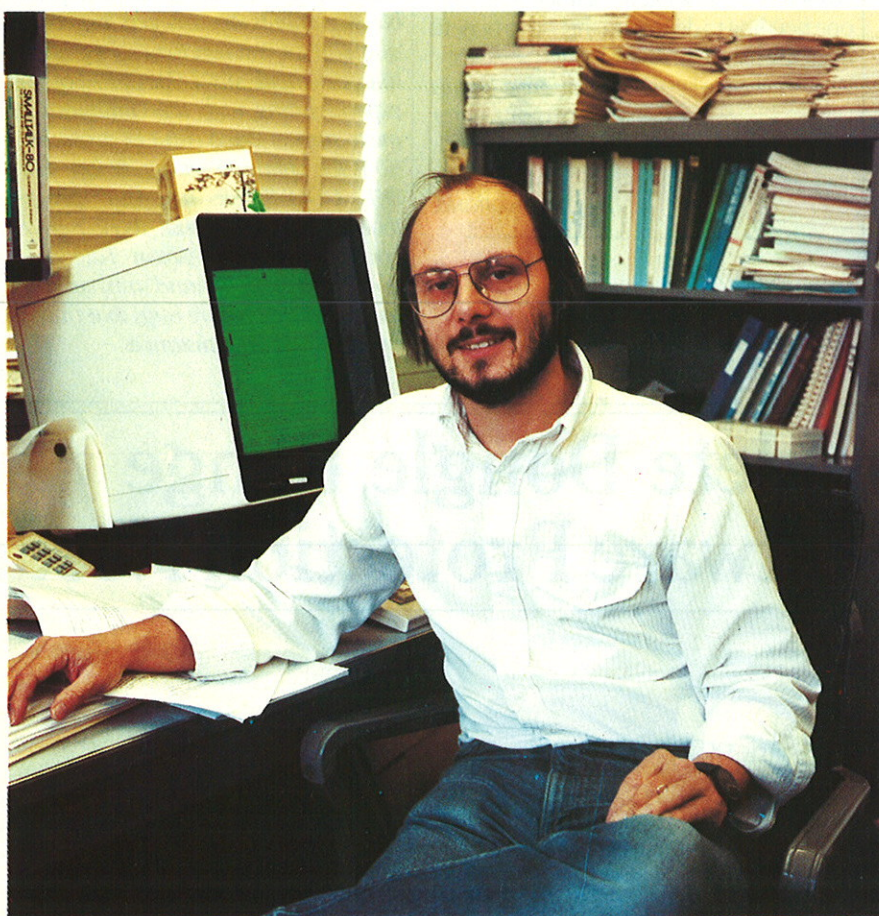
Further information direct from:

**Data Encryption Systems Ltd**  
Edbrook House, Cannington,  
Bridgewater, Somerset. TA5 2QE  
Fax: (0278) 653300  
Telephone: (0278) 653456



# The Man who is C++

*The C++ language is an idea whose time has come. Bjarne Stroustrup is the man who had the idea, Paul Smith is the man who talked to him.*



Providing an introduction to Bjarne Stroustrup may seem superfluous, but one must always cater for the possibility that Rip van Winkle has just taken out a subscription to .EXE Magazine. Along with such figures as John Backus, Denis Ritchie and Niklaus Wirth, Stroustrup is a major influence in the design of modern computer languages. In particular, his C++ language, an object-oriented superset of C, looks set to dominate programming in the 1990s in the same way that C has reigned in the late 1980s. His book, *The C++ Programming Language*, showed up its illustrious predecessor 'K&R' in a new light: as a light read. Despite his thoroughness and attention to detail,

making few concessions to those less quick than himself, Stroustrup's book is not without humour; as when he directs his readers to George Orwell's *Newspeak*, as described in 1984, for an interpretation of the name of his language.

Still working at the same AT&T Bell Laboratories which fostered both the C language and the UNIX operating system, Stroustrup has recently completed the first major revision of his C++ specification. As the first Version 2.0 C++ compilers begin to appear from manufacturers, it seemed like the right time to call up the Master and get his thoughts on the state of play.

*Just how did you come to get into language design and C++ in the first place? What is your background?*

I got my Masters degree at the University of Aarhus in Denmark. Aarhus is my home town. I specialised in Operating Systems and machine architecture, doing things like instruction set design and microprogramming (the programming of a machine's fundamental instructions at the register transfer level). I got my PhD from Cambridge [University, England], where I worked on architectural support for distributed systems. My major tool for experimentation was a distributed systems simulator that I wrote. PhD students did not have seven-processor systems to play with in those days, and anyway, controlled experiments are very hard to do on real systems with people doing real work. The simulator was initially written in Simula67. This language is one of the most beautiful and most innovative ever designed. From this stems most of the key concepts of what has become known as 'Object-oriented programming.' Simula67 provided classes and class hierarchies (also known as 'inheritance'), virtual functions and strong type checking. I think that it was Tony Hoare who commented that 'Simula was not only a major improvement on all of its predecessors but also on most of its successors'. I'll second that!

There was a major problem, though. Having gone through the unusually pleasant experience of designing and debugging this simulator in Simula67, I could not afford to run it. Simula67 provides the essential mechanisms for expressing a design (classes) without which I couldn't even have conceived of the final program and the strong (static) type checking without which I could never have gotten the bugs out that easily. However, it was very demanding of run-time resources: both time and space.



I had very few choices: I could leave Cambridge (without a PhD), I could wait 6 years for hardware to get cheap and fast enough for me to afford it, I could get a very rich sponsor, or I could rewrite the simulator into a language that would run fast on a small machine. Only the last alternative seemed feasible, so I rewrote the simulator in BCPL and ran it on the experimental CAP computer.

It was a most unpleasant experience; BCPL makes C look like a very high level language. However, the basic fact was that after a lot of work, I got my data. I swore that I would never again approach a project of this complexity without proper tools.

My idea of a proper tool for such projects had gone through a significant transformation as a result of this experience. Such a tool (a language plus its related compilers and so on) must help cope with complexity and help ensure correctness of the programs written. In other words, I insist on strong type checking and classes. It must also be affordable in terms of hardware resources (both run-time and space), it must be 'open' in the sense that it must be easy (and cheap) to use other peoples' software from it (such as FORTRAN libraries, C graphics systems, databases). Also, since I work on many kinds of computers, the implementation of this tool must be very portable, and it must be possible for me to write very portable programs in it.

Unfortunately, such a language did not exist. That left me in an awkward position when I later (1979) needed to start another demanding project at Bell Labs.

## **C++ is born**

I then decided to build such a tool; this became first 'C with Classes' and then C++. During this design and implementation phase a couple more 'rules of the game' were formulated. I wanted a language that could be efficiently implemented on traditional hardware by someone with limited time for the job (me) and without the need for really clever implementation tricks (which I might never get right); this could also be seen as a corollary to the portability requirement.

I decided on C++ being 'as close as possible to C – but not closer' to ensure that I did not risk designing unexpected limitations into the language, so that I could apply C tools (such as linkers, profilers, editors and so on) to C++ programs, and to decrease significantly the burden of teaching the 'new stuff'. I also observed that C was basically OK when it came to expressing com-

putation; its deficiencies are in the area of program organisation and support for good design and programming – those then became my areas of work.

It might be worth mentioning that C is often unfairly maligned for not solving problems it was never designed to solve. C was designed to raise the level of language used in systems programming, to enhance portability significantly, and to eradicate assembly language programming in most

---

## ***If you call Cfront a preprocessor, you should also call an assembly code-generating C compiler a preprocessor***

---

branches of systems programming. In this, it succeeded beyond all expectations. Many of the things we take for granted these days are direct results of C's success in these areas.

I had no wish to 'improve' C in such ways that these achievements were endangered. To my mind there is little advantage of using a language that is so 'high level and clean' that it forces people to use assembler on a regular basis. Consequently, C++ is designed to span a larger spectrum of programming tasks than most languages.

*How long was the development of C++ 2.0, and how many people were involved?*

Essentially, 2.0 was grown over the years after release 1.0 in 1985. We had multiple inheritance, the feature people most directly associate with 2.0, working in May of 1987, but the final push that produced 2.0 was done from late 1988 until June of '89. There were about a hundred people involved in the reference manual review, dozens of people took part in activities such as bug-report screening, documentation, arguing with me over features, trying out early versions and so on. The core group consisted of Stan Lippman and me, who did almost all of the coding, Pat Phillips, who handled integration, Andy Koenig who did testing, and Barbara Moo, who coordinated the various efforts.

*In your book The C++ Programming Language (Addison-Wesley 1986), you say 'C++ was designed to be used in a rather traditional compilation and run-time environment, the C programming environment on the UNIX system. Features such as exception handling or concurrent programming that require non-trivial loader and run-time support are not included in C++. Consequently, a C++ implementation can be very easily ported.' Do you now regret these design decisions?*

I strongly believe that those were correct decisions. Some people seem to think that a pragmatic view precludes principles. That is not the case. I know my principles of programming languages and of programming about as well as anyone else, but I am very reluctant to let theory dominate my thinking. Far too often we have seen notions of religious purity blinding people to hard facts of life and imposing preposterous constraints on people. A pragmatic view and an understanding of the problems of the users are essential – as is the need to consider every language feature in a larger context so that a language doesn't simply become a random collection of 'neat features' but has an internal consistency and logic. The 'shopping list approach to design' simply doesn't work and C++ was certainly not designed that way.

My ideal for the design of C++ is an organic growth from a solid base guided by both principles and experience. I think that is what has happened up till now and I see that continuing for a while longer.

Naturally, some aspects of C are a pain in the neck. Departing from them would have made the design of C++ cleaner and its implementation and use easier. For example, the C declarator syntax is an experiment that failed and some aspects of the C array concept are beyond repair. However, I consider these issues second order compared with such matters as efficiency, portability, compatibility and the ability to co-exist with an unbelievable diverse set of tools, systems, languages, design approaches and so on.

*Is C++ going to become standardised, with a committee sitting to determine the language definition and C++'s features? Would you be happy to see C++ 'move upstairs' in this fashion?*

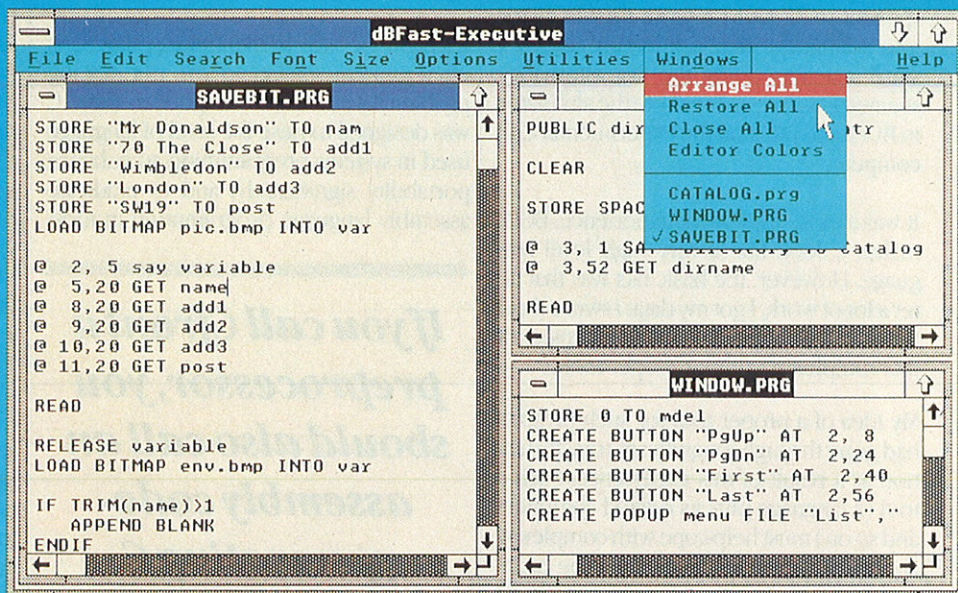
The ANSI standardisation of C++ starts in December. A formal standardisation process can bring a lot of good in terms of clarity of definition, agreement on details, stability for use, and providing a stable



# NOW! Develop dBASE applications under Microsoft Windows

## dBFAST/Windows

Now there is a complete dBASE language development environment running under MS-Windows. Now it is possible to add the user-friendly Windows interface to dBASE and most Clipper applications. Language extensions allow implementation of the Windows interface even during development. Design multiple windows, pull-down menus, check-boxes, buttons, bit map pictures and other graphics for more "user friendly" applications. dBFast/Windows contains an interactive editor, compiler, runtime system and other utilities. You don't need to buy dBASE!



### Full Featured dBASE programming environment

dBFast/Windows combines the most powerful tools available for developers, the dBASE language and Microsoft Windows. Using familiar dBASE syntax, you can:

- ✓ Develop dBASE applications under MS-Windows
- ✓ Create, compile and debug in a single screen
- ✓ Use macros, arrays and UDFs
- ✓ Support Dynamic Data Exchange (DDE)
- ✓ Use existing dBASE and Clipper applications
- ✓ Distribute applications *without runtime fees*
- ✓ Port dBFast/Windows applications to Apple Macintosh
- ✓ Execute up to 15 times faster than interpreted dBASE

### 30-DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE

Our philosophy is simple. There is only one way of evaluating a product and that's to try it. So, like all other database products that MEGATECH distributes, dBFast/Windows as well as dBFast/MAC carry a 30-day money back guarantee. The package contains a "locked" but fully operational version of the program as well as a (sealed) "unlocked" version. As long as the seal is not broken and the package is returned to us in good condition within the 30-days we will refund your purchase price. Immediately. No questions asked. So try it. Send for more information or phone or fax us your order today!

### Use familiar dBASE syntax under Windows!

It is easy to create a new application under dBFast/Windows. You'll be using dBASE commands and functions so it will feel intuitive. The Windows interface is a natural, too. Menus and buttons for example can be created with a single line of code. (See screen WINDEMO.PRG) In most cases, the tools for creating the Windows interface are available through new commands and functions rather than changing the way existing dBASE commands and functions operate. The documentation carefully outlines the graphic options. You can also port existing dBASE and Clipper applications to dBFast/Windows. (Some minor modifications may be needed before adding the graphical interface.)

### Then port your applications to the Macintosh!

dBFast/Windows offers complete portability (including data and index files) to the Macintosh. Once an application is complete under dBFast/Windows, it can be ported to the Macintosh with dBFast/MAC. Language syntax and file compatibility allow you to move to the Macintosh by just re-compiling programs and transferring data files. Of course, the same holds true if you develop on the Macintosh using dBFast/MAC. Then, you can port your Mac applications to the IBM platform via dBFast/Windows. In either case, you save time and money by sharing applications over two platforms!

CIRCLE NO. 701

To: MEGATECH, 111-113 Wandsworth High Street, LONDON SW18 4HY

Please send more information:

Please supply:

\_\_\_ Copies of dBFast/Windows @ £249: £ \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_ Copies of dBFast/Mac @ £249: £ \_\_\_\_\_

Handling & 1st Class Shipping £ 6.00

Add 15% VAT £ \_\_\_\_\_

I enclose a total of: £ \_\_\_\_\_

Payment:

Cheque ☐ Access ☐ Visa ☐

Card No: \_\_\_\_\_

Card Expiry Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Card Name \_\_\_\_\_

Card Address \_\_\_\_\_

Postcode \_\_\_\_\_

Daytime Tel No: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

A VAT invoice will be included in the Parcel. Enclose a company letterhead if invoice name and address needs to be different from card name and address.

**MEGATECH**

111-113 Wandsworth High Street, London SW18 4HY.  
Tel: 01-874 6511, Fax: 01-877 1384



base for further evolution. I hope that is what is going to happen and I think we can make that happen. On the other hand, some standards committees have turned into language design committees and become vehicles for rampant featurism, 'design' by vote of anyone who cares to turn up and horse trading ('if you vote for my feature, I'll vote for yours'). Such a horror show must be avoided.

*Do you regard version 2.0 of the language as the beginning of a move away from its roots?*

Not at all. If you look at my book you will see multiple inheritance, parameterised types and exception handling mentioned as areas where we needed improvements, but where I did not at the time know of solutions that met my rather stringent criteria for inclusion into C++. Only when we have all of those features will C++ have expanded to fill its original scope.

*C++ versus ANSI C: has the development of the C language split into two separate threads, or will C++ and ANSI C merge again in a future 'super C'?*

I think C++ already is such a 'super C.' Many ANSI C features have been adopted—as many as could be safely absorbed without damaging the type system. It is also worth noting that the ANSI C committee's work on the standard C libraries can be directly adopted by C++.

Conversely, ANSI C adopted variants of C++'s function argument type checking and type conversion, the C++ function definition syntax, and a variant of C++'s const. C++ is already closer to ANSI C than most people think.

*How would you characterise the significance of version 2.0 of C++, from the point of view of the original designer of the language? What in version 2.0 is most important?*

Release 2.0 of C++ was made generally available by AT&T on June 30, 1989. Re-

lease 2.0 is the first major revision of the C++ language and will provide a base for formal standardisation and further evolution of C++.

The most important thing about release 2.0 is not the new features it provides, but the improved quality of the compiler, the libraries, the documentation and, in particular, the C++ reference manual.

The manual is the result of much work within AT&T and of a review by about a hundred people from very diverse organisations world-wide. Experienced C++

---

## ***You have never seen an AT&T advert for C++ — its current popularity was achieved without expensive commercial hype***

---

users from academia, industry, and government and C++ compiler developers from many organisations (that usually compete vigorously) all helped.

After a further minor revision and clean-up, I plan to publish this manual together with additional information about implementation techniques and reasons for design decisions as a book. It should be finished near the end of this year.

The definition of C++ 2.0 now provides a common base for all C++ compiler and tools writers and will become the starting

point for ANSI standardisation of C++. Release 2.0 removes all non-essential incompatibilities with ANSI C leaving C++ for most practical purposes a superset of ANSI C.

Most new features in 2.0 take the form of removal of restrictions. Together they allow for much cleaner code, a more natural programming style and eliminate many common programmer errors.

It might be worthwhile pointing out that I still control the definition of C++. I designed every one of the 2.0 features, wrote the manual sections for them, and did the initial implementation of them.

## **Taking exception**

*Do you still believe that exception handling belongs outside the language?*

I have pointed out before, in various papers, that we need a better mechanism for handling errors. However, we cannot accept a mechanism that would damage run-time efficiency, portability, or the ability to use C++ in mixed language programming.

So, though we have acknowledged the need for years, we have had no acceptable solution, let alone a proper design. This is changing. On October 6, Andrew Koenig and I presented a paper 'Exception Handling for C++' to the C++ at Work conference in Boston.

The scheme is based on the notion of a 'try block', in the style of the Modula-2+ and Modula-3 syntax, with the distinct C++ touch of having exceptions be objects of a class exception. This enables us to bring all the power of the language to bear on exceptions in areas such as type-checking, lexical scope, and extensibility of the exception concept. (Since exception is a class, users can derive their own variants of the class from it. See Figure 1.)

It is important to realise that this exception handling mechanism is designed as a proper language facility so that it allows several alternative implementations. In particular, we can implement it using `setjmp()`/`longjmp()`, thus getting the portability we need. Initial measurements show that this style of implementation is likely to be unacceptably slow in some contexts. To alleviate this, we also have a second technique that yields zero run-time overhead when an exception is not raised. This technique cannot be implemented in a portable way, though. We imagine that people will use the portable, but relatively slow,

```
int f()
{
    try {
        return g();
    }
    catch (xxii) {
        // we get here only if 'xxii' was raised
        error("g() goofed: xxii");
        return 22;
    }
}
```

Somewhere in `g()` or some function called by `g()` we can then raise the exception like this:

```
xxii.raise();
```

```
raise() is an operation on objects of class exception.
```

**Figure 1 — Exception handling using the 'try block' scheme**



implementation until a variant of the efficient implementation becomes available on their particular system.

This exception handling mechanism is not available from anybody and I expect it will remain experimental and under discussion for some time.

*AT&T's implementation of C++ comprises of a Cfront preprocessor to a standard C compiler. Is it satisfactory to require an extra preprocessing step before compilation?*

Describing Cfront as a 'preprocessor' is completely misleading. It never was a preprocessor in the same sense as the C preprocessor or RATFOR. Cfront is a classical compiler that does a complete syntax and semantic analysis before producing output. It produces C simply because C is a very widely available interface to good code generators. If you call Cfront a preprocessor, you should for consistency also call an assembly code-generating C compiler a preprocessor.

One would expect code generated from Cfront to be less efficient than code generated by a compiler without the intermediate C step. Until now, this has – surprisingly even to me – not been the case. The speed and space records on all machine architectures are still held by some Cfront/C-compiler combination. I expect and hope that the 'native' C++ compilers will soon progress to the stage where they beat Cfront in generated code quality, but don't expect spectacular improvements over Cfront because the Cfront/C-compiler combinations already out-perform many C compilers for the C subset of C++.

*Doesn't this dependence on a C compilation step limit the design of C++?*

The C++ language does not depend on a C compilation step, the Cfront implementation of the C++ language does, and no, the Cfront two-pass compiler technology has not constrained the design of C++. I have always known the distinction between a language and its implementations. The initial implementation of C++ (Cfront) has not been allowed to constrain the design of the C++ language. The constraints on the C++ design has been C compatibility and the generally poor state of linker technology – and then of course the first order design criteria of type-safety, low-level efficiency, and ability to fit into traditional run-time environments.

People sometimes point to debugging as an area that shows that C++ is deficient because of the Cfront implementation technique. The appearance of C++ level source language debuggers for C++ im-

Figure 2 – Generic classes implemented as 'templates'

```
template<class T> class Vector {
    T* p;
    int sz;
public:
    static exception range;
    static exception bad_size;

    Vector(int i)    // constructor
    {
        if (i<0 || sz<HUGE) bad_size.raise();
        p = new T[sz=i];
    }
    ~Vector() { delete p; } // destructor

    T& operator[](int i)    // subscript operation
    {
        if (i<0 || sz<i) range.raise();
        return p[i];
    }

    int size() { return sz; }
};

You can now declare Vectors of any type you care for like this:

Vector<int> vi(20);
Vector<complex> vc(100);
Vector<shape*> vs(20);
```

plemented using Cfront from Apollo, HCR, Sun, Apple and ParcPlace should put this issue to rest. The C++ debuggers used inside AT&T have not been for sale.

Actually, C compatibility in general and the Cfront technique of generating C as our assembly code has been very important. C compatibility allowed me to have a complete language, a very large set of libraries (the C libraries), and high quality code generators immediately. Also, because C was widely known, the burden of education was greatly diminished. In all, this allowed me to support users within six months of starting enhancing C. It seems that I started a trend. People are now providing C generating compilers for languages such as Modula-3, Ada, and Common Lisp. C is becoming the universal intermediate language for people interested in portability.

*Is it then the case that C++ is, from an implementation point of view, quite independent of C; that you have made it compatible by choice, and that there is nothing in C++ that has to be there simply because of your use of C as intermediate code between the C++ compiler and the final object code?*

Exactly! 100% correct. If you need an added argument for that position: there exist at least four available and five almost complete C++ compilers that do not use C as an intermediate form.

*Do you agree that C++ should have had proper generic classes, not a #define bodge? If so, why didn't you supply them?*

I certainly agree that generic classes are desirable. However, you must remember

that C++ is one of the languages that had to work hard for a living during its childhood. In this, it resembles FORTRAN and C (both of which I have the greatest respect for) and differs from languages such as Ada, Algol68, and PL/1, that came into existence as complete – if unimplemented – designs. My book was written and release 1.0 of Cfront was done not because C++ was perfect, but because C++ had reached a plateau of its development where it was reasonable to allow more people to use it. There was quite a clamour for it at the time (as there has been ever since) and there seemed no reason to keep C++ out of use simply because it could be even better.

Throughout its early life, C++ was a very low budget operation that had to pay off immediately in terms of benefits to real users. I know that this does not conform to the view some people have of AT&T as a huge organisation capable of throwing endless time, money and manpower at problems, but it does actually fit well with the way work is done in the computer science research centre at Bell Labs. Note that you have never seen an AT&T advert for C++. The current popularity of C++ was achieved as a grass-roots movement without expensive commercial hype.

Also, and most importantly, I believe that languages ought to grow guided by both general principles and experience. Without users there cannot be relevant experience and without principles you get nothing but a mess. So C++ evolved through stages: First C with Classes in 1980, then Release E in 1984, and release 1.0 in 1985. The current release 2.0 builds directly on



these. The 'generic classes' you ask for will most likely become the next major step together with exception handling. (See example in Figure 2.)

Another reason for leaving templates out of release 1.0 was that at the time we were not sure that we understood the compilation process well enough to build something that both ran fast enough and produced sufficiently good code.

It is worth noting that among the so called object-oriented languages, C++ is unique in taking efficiency seriously to the point on meeting C and FORTRAN head on. Most other languages rely on quality, productivity improvements, and/or glitz to overcome a burden of inefficiency compared to C; C++ has always had to be equal to or better than C. This affects C++ strongly. For example, C++ has genuine static and automatic (ie on stack) variables where other 'object oriented' languages rely on pointers to objects to free store. This saddles these languages with an overhead of memory management and pointer chasing that is avoided in C++. The flip side of this is a bit more work for the C++ programmer and quite a lot more work for the C++ compiler writer. The result is pleasing, though. The difference in run-time efficiency is usually measured in factors – not fractions!

## C++ and UNIX

*A recent rumour suggested that C++ was being used to write parts of the next release of AT&T UNIX. Is C++ displacing C as the UNIX systems programming language already? If not, how soon do you expect it to do so?*

Well, the rumour was definitely true, but I don't know if it still is. There was, and maybe there still is, a joint AT&T/Sun project to evolve UNIX System V. It was/is being done in C++. Whatever is going on with that particular project – which is of course mostly dependent on grand corporate politics – there are definitely active UNIX kernel projects that use C++.

Yes, C++ is already displacing C as the UNIX systems programming language in some places. However, it would be plain silly to expect C to go away any day soon. After all, one of the principles of reuse is 'if it ain't broke, don't fix it'. Since UNIX by and large is not broken, we shouldn't start messing around with it simply to convert it to C++. Only if we want to replace or perform surgery on some subsystem would we start using C++.

If you are talking of System V.4, which I believe is soon to be released, then the answer is that no kernel work was done in

C++; but I believe that some utilities (sdb springs to mind) are C++ programs.

*Once you have C++ 2.0 out of the way, and you have finished your new book on the subject, what do you plan to do next?*

Have a long vacation! Seriously, though, I have to write two books (an annotated C++ Reference Manual and a revision of my book) and there is still exception handling and parameterised types to do. That should keep me busy for quite some time. The ANSI standardisation of C++ will also demand work and then there are users to help. I think it is a bit early to speculate about 'what next'.

**EXE**

*Many thanks to Bjarne Stroustrup for taking time to give this interview. Paul G Smith is a specialist in graphics, communications and the application of object-oriented programming techniques. He can be contacted on CIX as 'pgsmith', and on Apple-Link as 'UK0310'.*

*We do not have sufficient space here for a bibliography of relevant papers by Bjarne Stroustrup. You will find one posted on CIX in the conference 'exefiles', or, alternatively, please send an SAE to the editorial address.*

# NEW TITLES TO LOOK OUT FOR IN 1990 FROM PRENTICE HALL

## UNIX Network Programming

W. Richard Stevens

An authoritative guide to the use of UNIX Networking Tools and how to build on them. Coverage includes how to understand the OSI Reference Model and how to implement the TCP/IP protocol in UNIX.

1990 c.300pages ISBN and Price to be announced

## UNIX System Architecture

Prabhat K. Andleigh

A straightforward description of the UNIX system architecture and the internal algorithms essential for a clear and detailed understanding of the UNIX kernel.

1990 320 pages 13-949843-5 £28.95 Paperback

## UNIX for VMS Users

Philip E. Bourne

Emphasising the practical aspects of making the transition from VMS to the UNIX operating system, Bourne will introduce you first to the fundamental concepts, progressing to the first commands, editing, communicating with users, programming the operating system, text processing and networking.

1990 c.300 pages ISBN and Price to be announced

## Using C with CURSES, LEX and YACC Building a Window Shell for UNIX System V

Akel-Tobias Schriener

Here's a concise guide to portable ASCII-terminal programming on the UNIX operating system. It shows how to build full-screen application program interfaces using the C language and curses library.

1990 c.300 pages 13-932864-5 £37.45 Paperback

## Multimedia Application Development with the Andrew Toolkit

Nathaniel S. Borenstein

An overview of and guide to Andrew, a key toolkit for the X Window System and development environment for OSK's software operating environment.

1990 c.200 pages 13-036633-1 £34.25 Paperback

## X Window

### C Library and Protocol Reference

Robert Scheifler, James Gettys and Ron Newnan

Written by people who designed and created the system, this book is the essential reference tool that shows all the benefits of the X Window System.

1990 608 pages ISBN and Price to be announced



**PRENTICE HALL**

66 Wood Lane End, Hemel Hempstead, Hertfordshire, HP2 4RG, England. SIMON & SCHUSTER INTERNATIONAL GROUP

Prices are correct at the time of going to press but may be subject to change.

**For more details on these and other titles, please write to Jean Walmsley at the address shown.**



# The Thinking Programmer's Guide to UARTs

*Did you know that by replacing, at the cost of a tenner, one socketed chip in a standard PC/XT, you can make it run software that would tax a 16 MHz 386? Andrew Margolis knows: fortunately he is telling.*

There are three different types of UARTs (Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter – the chip that drives the serial port) available for PC-compatible machines. All of them are manufactured by National Semiconductor. PC/XT clones generally use the 8250A, AT class systems come with a 16450 and newer PS/2 MCA-compatible machines are supplied with the 16550. If you buy add-on serial cards for a computer, the ones advertised as 'PC/XT compatible' will have the 8250A on board, those advertised as 'AT compatible' will have a 16450. Cards with the 16550 are more difficult to find for the PC bus, but appear to be the standard for MCA systems.

The 8250A was designed in the days when the power user had a 4 MHz Z80 machine on their desk. Consequently, it is not very fast. For instance, the documentation shows that it takes 1000 ns to reset the interrupt line after any interrupt service, and a similar length of time to react after being told to change the state of one of the modem output lines (such as DTR). Similarly, the minimum read and write cycle times are 755 ns: this is a long time in processor terms.

CPU MHz	Nanoseconds per clock
4.77	210
6	167
8	125
10	100
16	63
20	50
32	31

Figure 1 – CPU speed, expressed as nanoseconds per clock period

Figure 1 shows the length of one clock period, in nanoseconds, for a range of CPU speeds. Bearing in mind that a single I/O instruction on an 8086 takes at least 10 clocks, a 4.77 MHz PC will take a minimum of 2100 ns for an access to a UART register. Clearly, this isn't stretching the perform-

***Unfortunately, it does not follow that a fast CPU will guarantee modem compatibility***

ance of the 8250A. On the other hand, a 10 MHz system will only take 1000 ns, which is approaching the point at which the performance of the UART is going to slow down the system, in the same way that slow DRAMs on memory boards can degrade the performance of fast 386 systems.

The 16450 is simply an improved specification version of the 8250A, with better timings to take advantage of a faster bus. It is so compatible that software cannot tell which type of UART is being used on a given system. The timings given earlier for the 8250A are much improved for the 16450. The 1000 ns period to reset the interrupt line is cut to 200 ns, while the read and write cycles are halved to 360 ns: other timings show similar improvements. Having said that, it ought to be remembered that while the speed benefits of faster RAM are cumulative and become noticeable fairly quickly, there is often no benefit at all in being able to pick up characters a few hun-

dred nanoseconds quicker when you are running at normal baud rates. You simply spend longer waiting for the next character; picking up the current character at twice the speed does not make the next one arrive any earlier. If you are downloading large amounts of data, the only saving you will make is a few nanoseconds picking up the very last character.

The only situation where faster speeds are cumulative is where the UART is being run as a background task. For instance, MS-DOS's background PRINT utility, used with a serial printer, should, in theory, work faster when a 16450 is substituted for an 8250A. In practice, I have been unable to detect any difference – even when printing large quantities of data.

Generally, a well designed serial board will be able to handle any of the four possible permutations of AT or PC bus and 8250A or 16450 UART equally well. The two chips' timings are, in fact, given as maximum and minimum values. It's quite possible that an 8250A, performing at its peak, might be equivalent to a 16450 which is having a bit of bad luck with bus cycles. There are tales of 16 MHz systems failing to work with V21/V23 modem cards designed for 4.77 MHz PCs. In these cases, it is most unlikely that replacing an 8250A with a 16450 will solve the problem. The design of the modem card and its firmware are much more likely to be at fault.

## Blame the CPU

High speed communication problems are not solved by replacing the 8250A with the faster 16450. This is because it is not the UART at fault – it is the CPU. Figure 2 shows a fragment of assembler code for an interrupt service routine for a UART. It collects characters as they come in and places them



# Be Objective.

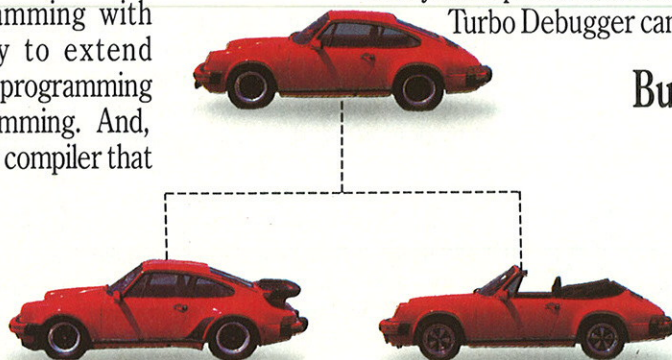
Turbo Pascal,® the world-standard Pascal compiler, adds Object-oriented Programming with our new version 5.5. We combined the simplicity of Apple's Object Pascal language with the power and efficiency of C++ to create Turbo Pascal 5.5, the object-oriented programming language for the rest of us.

## It's easy to extend yourself

If you're already programming with Turbo Pascal, it's easy to extend yourself from structured programming to object-oriented programming. And, Turbo Pascal 5.5 is the *only* compiler that is 100% source-code compatible with your existing Turbo Pascal 4.0 and 5.0 programs.

## A fast object lesson

Object-oriented application programs more closely model the way you think. Objects contain both data and code. As in a spreadsheet cell, the value and the formula are together. Objects can *inherit* properties from other objects. For example, a Porsche Carrera inherits most attributes from base model 911, but it also sports a whale tail.



*Inheritance provides powerful modeling capabilities by allowing objects to inherit attributes from other objects.*

Turbo Pascal 5.5's object-oriented extensions give you code that's easier to change, extend, and support.

## Turbo Pascal 5.5 Professional with Turbo Debugger® and Turbo Assembler®

The award-winning Turbo Debugger now includes an object inspector and hierarchy browser. And Turbo Debugger can debug any size program.

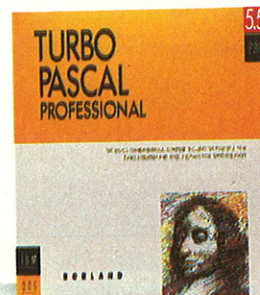
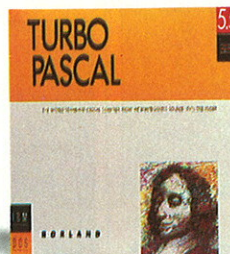
## Buy objectively

Turbo Pascal 5.5 costs £99.95 plus VAT and Turbo Pascal 5.5 Professional, including Turbo Debugger and Turbo Assembler costs £199.95 plus VAT.

For further information, simply talk to your dealer or call our PRODUCT INFOLINE for a copy of our Turbo Pascal 5.5 brochure on (0628) 771070.

### Turbo Pascal 5.5 Features

- Inheritance
- Static & dynamic objects
- Constructors & Destructors
- Object constants
- Compiles @ > 34,000 lines/minute
- New integrated environment tutorial
- Hypertext Help with copy and paste
- Enhanced smart linker & overlay manager
- Support for 8087/80287/80387
- Integrated source-level debugging



# BORLAND

Borland International (UK) Ltd.,  
8 Pavilions, Ruscombe Business Park  
Twyford, Berkshire RG10 9NN

Turbo Pascal, Turbo Debugger and Turbo Assembler are registered trademarks of Borland International. Copyright © 1989. Borland International, Inc. All rights reserved.

CIRCLE NO. 703



Figure 2 – Partial 8250A  
Receive ISR

```
; fragment of receive character ISR
;
; data areas
;
tempest db 2 dup (?)
; storage for stack segment
;
tempist db 2 dup (?)
; storage for stack pointer
;
db 32 dup (?)
intstak equ $ ; base of stack
;
inbuf db 2048 dup (?)
; base of circular buffer
;
nextin db 2 dup (?)
; offset base to next store
;
; memory accesses ->
; clock periods ->
;
isr: ; 62 7
; save stack registers and load ours
;
mov cs:tempest,ss ; 20 1
mov cs:tempist,sp ; 20 1
mov sp,cs ; 2
mov ss,sp ; 2
mov sp,offset intstak ; 10
;
; save register we need
;
push ds ; 10
push si ; 10
push ax ; 10
push bx ; 10
push dx ; 10
;
push ds ; 10
pop cs ; 10
;
; see whether a char is available
;
mov dx,tps ; 10 1
in al,dx ; 10 1
and al,00000001b ; 4
jz exserv ; 4
;
; if character, read it, else exit
;
sub dx,5 ; 5
in al,dx ; 10 1
;
; store in circular buffer
;
mov bx,offset inbuf ; 4
mov si,nextin ; 14 1
mov [bx+si],al ; 17 1
inc si ; 3
and si,2047 ; 4
mov nextin,si ; 15 1
;
; end of interrupt, restore and exit
;
exserv:
mov al,20h ; 10
out 20h,al ; 10 1
;
pop dx ; 10
pop bx ; 10
pop ax ; 10
pop si ; 10
pop ds ; 10
mov ss,cs:tempest ; 21 1
mov sp,cs:tempist ; 21 1
iret ; 32 3
;
; instructions = 34
; clocks = 430
; memory accesses = 21
```

in a circular buffer. The listing has been annotated to include the number of clock periods that each instruction takes and the number of memory accesses. The routine has some frills (maintaining its own stack, keeping the base address of the UART as a memory variable) which could be removed to speed it up. On the other hand, it does not include some items which might be essential: there is no flow control, no

checking for buffer overflow and it does not cater for any interrupts except received data. However, it is a reasonable sample of a minimal program of its type.

The instructions take 430 clock periods to execute. There are eighteen 16-bit memory transfers, three I/O instructions and one instruction fetch for each of 34 instructions: the amount of time these take varies with the processor and with the number of wait states. For instance, an 8088 takes four extra clocks for each 16-bit memory transfer. Conservatively, we can assume that each character coming in and generating an interrupt will take up about 550 clock periods.

The second column of Figure 3 shows how many clock periods are nominally available between incoming characters at a selection of baud rates for a 4.77 MHz PC (figures calculated for 10-bit words made up of 1 start bit, 8 data bits and one stop bit). However, we can't assume that the CPU is being driven at maximum efficiency. According to *The 8086 Book* (Rector and Alexy, Osborne/McGraw-Hill, ISBN 0-931988-29-2), 'a single 8086 CPU can utilise between 50% and 80% of the available bus bandwidth.' Here is another consideration: we don't want to lose characters when a higher priority interrupt is generated. Remember that a clock tick, a key press or *both* could occur at any time. Let us assume that the timer and keyboard interrupt take about the same time as a receive character interrupt. We will also allocate an equivalent amount of time for the application program that is running (after all, that is what the computer is supposed to be doing). We end up with only one-eighth of the nominal clock periods per character received for our interrupt service routine. It is this more practical figure that appears in column 3 of Figure 3. Half the available clock periods have vanished, due to bus overheads; the rest are shared between

two other possible interrupts and at least one application.

You will recall that our minimal interrupt service routine takes 550 clock periods to run. Figure 3 shows that the standard IBM PC can't be expected to handle serial ports reliably at speeds faster than 9600 baud. (The term 'baud rate' is generally used – as it is throughout this article – to mean 'bits per second'. This is not strictly correct. Baud rate officially refers to the frequency of electrical impulses on the communications line. Phase shifting allows more information to be encoded in each impulse; thus a 2400 bps modem may be running at 600 baud. However, this is not an issue when considering communications with the PC serial port.) The table extends the calculations involved for other CPU speeds, indicating that you can't guarantee being able to run at 19200 baud on a machine slower than 10 MHz.

It is important to emphasise that these calculations cannot be absolute. Hardware design affects the efficiency of the CPU, and a decently coded BIOS running in shadow RAM will minimise the time taken by timer and keyboard interrupts. For example, if the hardware gave us an 80% availability of clock cycles, and the keyboard and timer interrupt service routines together took up no more time than the incoming character routine, then we could double the maximum baud rate feasible on any particular system. Conversely, if we added routines for flow control and enabled other UART interrupts apart from receive data, then our routine would take up more time and the maximum baud rate would be lower. On the same machine, one package might run easily at 19200, while other software might struggle at 9600. Figure 3 gives a reasonable idea of relative power and shows how much time communications can take up, but it can't be said to be accurate. Use it as a rough guide to what might be feasible on a particular system.

Speed in bits per second	Clocks per word on a 4.77MHz PC	Assume 50% bus efficiency and 25% CPU usage	—> same for different CPU speeds					
			6MHz	8MHz	10MHz	16MHz	20MHz	32MHz
300	159000	19875	25000	33333	41667	66667	83333	133333
600	79500	9938	12500	16667	20833	33333	41667	66667
1200	39750	4969	6250	8333	10417	16667	20833	33333
2400	19875	2484	3125	4167	5208	8333	10417	16667
4800	9938	1242	1563	2083	2604	4167	5208	8333
9600	4969	621	781	1042	1302	2083	2604	4167
19200	2484	311	391	521	651	1042	1302	2083
38400	1242	155	195	260	326	521	651	1042
115200	414	52	65	87	109	174	217	347

Figure 3 – Maximum clock cycles available for Interrupt Servicing



# CALL FOR FREE 60 PAGE CATALOGUE

## ASSEMBLERS

386 ASM Link & Locate	£425.00
MASM v.5.1	£89.00
OPTASM	£75.00
Turbo Assembler/Debugger	£89.00

## BASIC

BASIC Compiler	£180.00
BASIC Interpreter	£215.00
Quick Basic	£60.00
True Basic	£60.00
Turbo Basic	£60.00

## C

Lattice C Compiler v.6.0	£160.00
Microsoft C Compiler v.5.1	£250.00
Watcom C Optimizing	£199.00
C-terp	£180.00
C86 Plus	£299.00
Eco C88 with dev. library	£49.00
Express C	£49.00
High C-286	£360.00
High C-386	£550.00
Instant C	£299.00
Instant C/16M	£480.00
NDP C	£360.00
Quick C	£60.00
Turbo C v.1.5	£49.00
Turbo C v.2.0	£79.00
Turbo C Professional	£159.00
UserSoft/C	£150.00
Zortech C Compiler	£50.00

## C++

Advantage C++	£310.00
Guidelines C++ with book	£185.00
Intek C++ 80386	£310.00
Zortech C++ Compiler	£90.00
Zortech C++ with source	£160.00
Zortech C++ Compiler	£90.00
Zortech C++ Debugger	£90.00

## COBOL

Microsoft COBOL	£565.00
Real Menu	£210.00
RealCICS	£750.00
Realia COBOL	£750.00
RM/Cobol	£575.00
RM/Cobol-85	£750.00
RM/Screen	£240.00

## dBASE

Clipper Summer '87 (U.K.)	£325.00
DB Fast/DOS	£65.00
DB Fast/PLUS	£155.00
DB Fast/WINDOWS	£155.00
dBASE III Plus	£395.00
dBASE IV	£395.00
dbMAN V	£120.00
dbXL Diamond	£120.00
dbXL/Lan	£375.00
Foxbase+ v.2.10	£245.00
Foxbase+/386	£375.00
Foxbase+/LAN	£375.00
Foxbase+ Runtime	£435.00
Foxbase+ SCO XENIX	£495.00
Quicksilver Diamond	£375.00

## DATABASE MANAGEMENT

Advanced Revelation	£575.00
AskSam	£175.00
Clarion Personal Developer	£99.00
Clarion Professional	£425.00
Magic PC	£120.00
Omnis Quartz	£480.00
Opus One	£240.00
Oracle for 1-2-3	£120.00
Paradox 2.0	£439.00
PFS Professional File	£149.00
R:BASE Ext. Report Writer	£179.00
R:BASE for OS/2	£545.00
R:BASE for DOS	£439.00
Reflex	£89.00

## FORTRAN

Microsoft Fortran v.5.0	£285.00
Fortran-F77L	£289.00
NDP FORTRAN-386	£360.00
ProFortran	£235.00
RM/Fortran	£360.00
SVS Fortran	£420.00

## OTHER LANGUAGES

ACTOR	£310.00
CCSM Mumps Single User	£65.00
Neural Network Explorer	£120.00
PC Logo	£90.00
QNIal	£90.00
RPG II Complete	£995.00

Smalltalk/V 286	£120.00
Snobol 4+	£59.00
Trilogy	£60.00

## PASCAL

Microsoft Pascal	£180.00
Oregon Pascal-2	£149.00
ProPascal	£235.00
Metaware Professional Pascal	£545.00
Metaware Prof. Pascal 286	£360.00
Turbo Pascal v.5.5 with objects	£89.00
Turbo Pascal Professional	£159.00

## PROLOG

Arity Combination Pack	£665.00
Expert System Dev. pack	£179.00
Intelligence Compiler	£299.00
MicroPROLOG Professional	£425.00
MProlog	£299.00
Professional Prolog II Plus	£899.00
Professional Prolog	£545.00
Prolog Advanced Toolkit	£90.00
Prolog Compiler	£120.00
Prolog Compiler/Interpreter	£399.00
Prolog-86 Plus	£150.00
SQL Development Pack	£179.00
Turbo Prolog	£75.00

## AI AND OBJECT ORIENTED

C-Talk	£90.00
C+ Objects Vol 1 with Source	£275.00
CLOUT	£150.00
CxPERT	£240.00

## COMMUNICATIONS

AdComm	£179.00
C ASYNCH MANAGER	£99.00
Communications Library	£139.00
Comm Pak with Breakout	£185.00
Multi Comm	£89.00
Net Lib	£120.00
NET-TOOLS	£90.00
SilverComm	£90.00
SilverComm Prog Plus	£90.00
SilverComm Combo	£90.00
Turbo ASYNCH PLUS	£79.00

## FILE MANAGEMENT

asm TREE	£239.00
B-Tree with Source	£120.00
BTree	£110.00
AXOS	£360.00
Btrieve v.5.01	£160.00
Btrieve OS/2	£360.00
Btrieve Multitasking	£360.00
Btrieve/N v.5.01	£360.00
Btrieve XENIX	£360.00
C English Database Interface	£120.00
C Index+	£175.00
c-tree	£230.00
Code Base 4	£89.00
db Files	£239.00
d-tree	£299.00
DBC III	£160.00
DBC III Plus	£440.00
Emerald Bay C Dev. Toolkit	£299.00
RealDLI	£599.00
WKS Library	£119.00

## GENERAL

ASMLIB	£89.00
C Tools Plus	£79.00
C Utility	£120.00
C*Lib C Function Library	£120.00
Clipboard	£239.00
DB/RA3	£125.00
dBase Program Utility	£55.00
dBase Program Utility Vol 2	£55.00
dBase Tools For C	£55.00
Finally	£60.00
Functions with source	£125.00
Integrated Dev. Libraries	£90.00
Pascal Toolkit	£90.00
Pascal Tools I	£75.00
QuickPak Professional	£90.00
Quick Tools Library	£79.00
Spindrift Library	£90.00
Super Functions	£160.00
Tom Rettig Help Combo	£75.00
Tom Rettig Library	£60.00
Turbo C TOOLS	£79.00
Turbo Plus	£60.00
Turbo PowerTools Plus	£79.00
Turbo Functions	£69.00

## GRAPHICS

dBase Tools for C Graphic	£55.00
dGE	£125.00
EGA Toolkit	£149.00

Essential Graphics	£180.00
Flipper	£120.00
FontWINDOW/Plus	£170.00
GEOGRAPH Professional	£239.00
Grafmatic CGA & EGA	£135.00
GraphicC	£239.00
GSS Graphics Dev. Toolkit	£299.00
GSS Kernel	£299.00
GSS Metafile Interpreter	£179.00
HALO-88	£175.00
HOOPS	£299.00
HOOPS 32	£299.00
MetaWINDOW/Plus	£169.00
scLASERplus	£299.00
SilverPaint	£60.00
SilverPak	£179.00
Slate	£215.00
Universal Graphics Library	£130.00

## OP. SYSTEM ENHANCEMENTS

C Sharp	£300.00
DESQview API C Lib/Ref	£125.00
GEM Toolkit	£299.00
GEM/3Programmer's Tlkt	£299.00
Multi C	£89.00
Multi Dos Plus	£60.00
OS/2 Programmer's Toolkit	£215.00
OS/286	£299.00
OS/386	£299.00
Resident C	£120.00
Sapiens V8	£180.00
Security Lib with Source	£150.00
Synergy Toolkit	£239.00
Time Slicer	£179.00
VMM	£115.00
Wendin OS Toolbox	£60.00
Wendin PC UNIX	£60.00
Wendin PC VMS	£60.00
Windows Development Kit	£295.00

## QUERY

CBTREE/SQL	£239.00
CQL Query System	£239.00
dQUERY/Lib	£179.00
db RETRIEVE	£239.00
XQL	£480.00
Xtrieve PLUS	£360.00
Netware SQL	£385.00

## REPORT

CB/1Q Report	£139.00
Coreports	£179.00
Focus Report Writer	£210.00
r-tree	£179.00
R&R Relational Reportwriter	£89.00
R&R Clipper Module	£45.00

## TEXT SCREENS

Animator COBOL	£120.00
Application Manager	£450.00
C-Worthy	£160.00
C-Worthy + Forms	£240.00
C-Worthy + Forms + Source	£395.00
C-Worthy All C compilers	£480.00
C-Worthy Forms only	£80.00
C-Worthy Source code only	£155.00
C-Worthy OS/2	£240.00
C-Worthy + Forms for OS/2	£320.00
C-Worthy + Forms + Source	£480.00
C-Worthy OS/2 & MS-DOS	£315.00
C-Worthy + source	£795.00
Curses	£150.00
Curses Window Dev. Kit	£75.00
Data & Windows	£149.00
DataWindow	£179.00
dWindows for db3	£60.00
Face-it	£60.00
Flash-up w/Toolbox	£85.00
Forms II	£179.00
HI-SCREEN XL	£89.00
Multi Windows	£179.00
On-Line Help	£90.00
PANEL PLUS	£299.00
PC Forms	£75.00
Pop Screen	£90.00
POWER SCREEN	£79.00
Pro Screen	£60.00
SCREENIO	£245.00
Screen Sculptor	£75.00
ScreenStar	£120.00
Screenplay	£110.00
SoftCode	£120.00
SoftCode Template	£30.00
Softscreen/Help Source	£150.00
Sourcewriter	£605.00
Terminal Control	£605.00
Turbo Magic	£60.00
UI Programmer	£179.00
V Screen	£39.00

VCScreen	£90.00
Vitamin C	£135.00
VLib with Source	£90.00
Windows for C	£120.00
Windows for Data	£179.00
Z View	£149.00

## DEBUGGERS & DISASSEMBLERS

386 Debug	£120.00
Advanced Trace-86	£110.00
Advanced Disassembler	£180.00
Breakout	£75.00
Codesmith	£299.00
D'Scope 2	£110.00
dB Scope	£49.00
dBug for dBase	£120.00
DIS'DOC	£79.00
Periscope I	£480.00
Periscope II	£110.00
Periscope II-X	£89.00
Periscope III	£845.00
Periscope III Plus	£1,210.00
Serial Test	£299.00
Soft Probe II/TX	£239.00
Soft-X-plore	£79.00
Sourcer + BIOS Pre-Processor	£89.00

## DOCUMENTORS

ASM Flow	£60.00
Clear+ for dBASE	£125.00
Clear+ for C	£125.00
dAction	£55.00
dAnalyst	£139.00
Design/2.0	£215.00
dFLOW	£89.00
Documenter	£179.00
Flow Charting II Plus	£139.00
FoxToolBox	£179.00
PolyDoc	£115.00
PolyXREF (All languages)	£60.00

## EDITORS

BRIEF v.3.0 NEW	£239.00
BRIEF OS/2 (U.K. Version)	£179.00
dBRIEF v.2.1 (U.K. Version)	£239.00
BRIEF with dBRIEF	£480.00
C-EDIT	£360.00
CSE with C Source	£385.00
EMACS	£199.00
Epsilon	£110.00
ME Editor with C Source	£115.00
Micro ISPF	£110.00
Norton Editor	£49.00
PC/EDIT Plus	£179.00
Personal Rexx	£79.00
PI Editor	£119.00
SPF/PC	£149.00
Turbo Basic Editor Toolbox	£59.00
Vedit+	£115.00

## HELP GUIDES AND TRAINING

dBASE on-line	£60.00
Norton Guides for ASM	£75.00
Norton Guides for BASIC	£75.00
Norton Guides for C	£75.00
Norton Guides for OS/2	£89.00
Norton Guides for Pascal	£75.00
Programmer's Library	£239.00

## LINKERS & LIBRARIANS

Archive Link	£239.00
Link & Locate ++	£245.00
LinkLok	£245.00
PLINK86 Plus Now Polytron	£299.00
PolyLibrarian I	£60.00
PolyLibrarian II	£85.00
.RTLink	£180.00

## MAKE UTILITIES

Advantage Make	£79.00
BSW-Make	£59.00
PolyMake v.3.1 NEW	£85.00
Q Make	£60.00
Seidel Make Utility	£60.00

## PROFILERS & OPTIMISERS

Codesifter	£75.00
DOSTRACE	£59.00
PC Metric	£120.00

## PROTOTYPERS & GENERATORS

Automated Programmer	£605.00
Cogen	£275.00
COMPEDITOR	£110.00
Dan Bricklin Demo II	£120.00
Data Boss for C	£245.00
Data Boss for Pascal	£245.00
Genifer	£239.00
Instant Replay III	£89.00

Matrix Layout	£89.00
Sycero db (U.K.)	£595.00
Sycero db Net (U.K.)	£745.00

## SYNTAX ANALYSERS & LINTS

PC Lint v.3.0	£75.00
Pre-C	£189.00

## TEXT & UNIX TOOLS

C Programmers Combination	£79.00
C ToolSet	£59.00
MKS LEX & YACC	£149.00
MKS Toolkit v.3.1 NEW	£149.00
MKS Toolkit v.3.1 UPGRADE	£50.00
PC Fortran Tools	£99.00
PC Yacc	£239.00
PolyAWK	£60.00
PolyAWK OS/2	£115.00
QPARSER Plus	£180.00
Text Management Utilities	£75.00
Turbo Professional	£75.00

## TRANSLATORS

BAS_C Commercial	£229.00
Bastoc	£480.00
dBx dBASE to C v.4.0	£345.00
dBx Library Source	£250.00
dBx UNIX/XENIX Source	£470.00
FOR_C v.2.0 MS-DOS NEW	£565.00
FOR_C v.2.0 XENIX NEW	£630.00
FOR_C++ XENIX/386 NEW	£1195.00



## Upping the pace

Faster baud rates are being used more often because of the introduction of modems with data compression as an in-built function. This means that you can use a modem at (say) 2400 baud but, because the incoming data was compressed, your computer needs to be able to receive data much faster. To get the best from a V22bis modem with MNP5, you must connect to it at 4800 baud or above. A V32bis 9600 baud modem, with data compression, needs to be run at 19200 baud or greater. We have seen that a slow CPU has less chance of being able to service such a high-speed modem. Unfortunately, it doesn't necessarily follow that a fast CPU will, by itself, guarantee modem compatibility.

Communicating at 9600 baud means that 960 characters are coming in to the serial port every second. Anything that disables interrupts for longer than a millisecond will cause lost characters, because the interrupt service routine will not get a chance to pick up the data. For instance, the EGA BIOS can disable interrupts for up to 1/60th second when changing screen colours. At 9600 baud up to 16 characters might be lost.

Similar problems occur when multi-tasking operating systems, such as DESQview and CDOS (Concurrent DOS), are used. If your character-reading software loses access to the CPU for any length of time, you must inevitably lose data. A multi-tasking operating system is bound to con-

trol CPU access rights. Such tasks as switching expanded/extended memory pages in and out of context are usually done with interrupts disabled and, once again, characters get lost in the process. Error correction in the modem cannot help, as the data is being lost between the modem and the

## *It's a small price to pay for a chip that is more effective than quadrupling your CPU speed*

CPU. Error correction is useful only when the problem lies between the remote machine and the modem. Faster CPUs and UARTs will not necessarily resolve this position either.

The answer to the problem lies in the 16550 UART. The specification for this device is similar to the 16450, but it has the added feature of 16-byte FIFO (First In First Out) buffers. To explain: both the 8250A and the 16450 have a single receive holding register. Each incoming character is transferred to this register as soon as the stop bit is detected, overwriting the register's previous contents. If you had not yet read the character already in the holding register, then tough trousers. All you now have to show for it is an overrun error.

The 16550 will emulate this 8250A mode if you desire. But the whole point of fitting one is to make use of its FIFO buffered mode. The 16550 has 16 holding registers, filled up on a circular first-in-first-out basis. This means that if, for instance, the EGA BIOS disables interrupts for 1/60th second then, with data coming in at 9600 baud, you won't lose a single bit.

To make the interrupt service routine from Figure 2 work with the 16550 FIFO buffers, apply the amendments given in Figure 4. These are straightforward. We read the status of the UART, checking for a character remaining in the FIFO in the same way that the previous routine checked the holding register. The only difference is the reread loop, which caters for the possibility of reading multiple characters at one interrupt. The FIFO is simply treated as a holding register with space for up to 16 bytes.

Back to our timing calculations. Using the same assumptions as before, that gave an overhead per character of 550 clock periods for an 8250A, the overhead per *additional* character, taken from the 16550's FIFO and stored in memory, is only about 150 clock periods. Were the FIFO to be completely full, it would take 2800 clock cycles to empty it. If we look at Figure 3 again, we see that an 8250A interrupt service routine, collecting one byte at 2400 baud, takes about 2500 clock periods. We have a fair chance of picking up *sixteen* bytes in the same period of time with the 16550 – which is 38400 baud.

In real life, I have found that a 4.77 MHz IBM XT, which, with its original 8250A UART, had difficulty keeping up as a terminal emulator at 9600 baud, could breeze along at 38400 baud with a 16550 fitted instead. Even a 386 machine, which lost characters when task-switching on EGA screens under CDOS, started to behave perfectly once a 16550 was fitted and properly enabled. This ability of the 16550, to overcome the limits of real time communications when combined with multi-tasking operating systems, is presumably why IBM added FIFO support for the 16550 in their Advanced BIOS.

## Inside the 16550

Figure 5 illustrates the register structure of all three UARTs. If you've programmed 8250A UARTs before then it will make perfect sense. If you haven't, you will need to swot up before attempting the next paragraph.

The 16550 FIFOs are enabled by writing a word, with bit 0 set, to the same register that you would normally read to find out the source of a UART interrupt. Setting bits 1 and 2 resets the contents of the receive and transmit FIFOs respectively, while setting bit 3 enables DMA multibyte transfers to and from the FIFO buffers. Bits 6 and 7 enable a trigger to be set for the receiver FIFO interrupt at either 1, 4, 8 or 14 byte levels. For instance, if a trigger level of 8 is set, then no receive character interrupt will be generated while the FIFO contains less than eight characters. When the eight character limit is reached, the interrupt is generated. Additionally, a timeout interrupt will be generated if the FIFO contains unread characters and hasn't changed for a period equivalent to that taken to receive four characters at the current baud rate. This is indicated by the UART setting the (previously unused) bit 3 of the interrupt identification register, as well as the usual bit 2, which shows that a character is available.

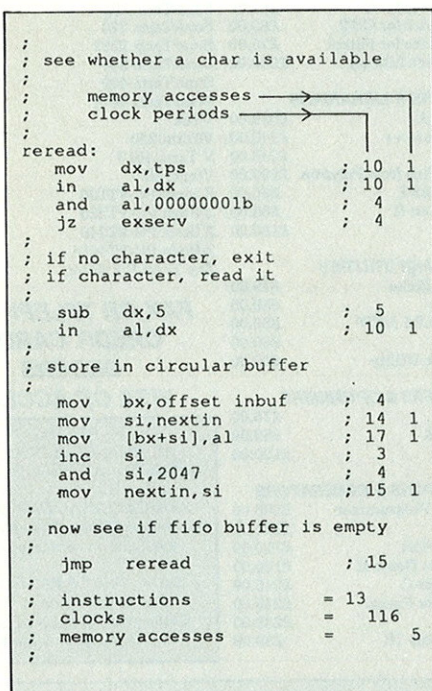


Figure 4 – ISR amended for 16550 FIFO



# Develop Microsoft Windows Applications Fast!

"How Did You Get  
This Windows Application  
Done So Fast?"

"Everyone Else Is Still  
Reading the Manuals..."



## Two New Products For C And Actor Programmers

### WinTrieve™

ISAM indexed file manager DLL. Only £295, no royalties.

### Whitewater Resource Toolkit™

Edit dialog boxes, bitmaps, icons and more. Only £145.

**Call Now For More Information!**

## The Windows Advantage

You've selected Microsoft Windows as your graphical user interface. Windows applications are easier for end-users to learn and use. It is the standard for PCs.

Now you want Windows applications completed as fast as possible. But it takes time for your programmers to get up to speed on the intricacies of Windows development.

## Why The Delay For Windows Applications?

Programming for the Windows environment is very different from character-based programming. Just learning the 450 Windows function calls can take months. Getting used to its event-driven system and memory management takes additional time.

Programmers who are new to Windows development are looking for support to help them produce high-quality Windows programs quickly and efficiently.

## 3 Ways To Speed Up Windows Application Development

Now there are specific ways to speed up applications development under Windows.

- **Code reduction.** There is a fast, effective way to develop Windows applications. A way that cuts the amount of

code needed. A way that by-passes much of the complexity of Windows programming. A way that doesn't compromise performance.

- **Short learning curve.** There is an easy, convenient way to get your entire programming staff up to speed with Windows within weeks.
- **From prototype to complete application.** There is a way to quickly develop prototypes of Windows applications in days, not months. Then, turn those into completed applications quickly.

## 1 Product, 3 Solutions

There is one product which brings all three solutions to your Windows programmers. It's called **Actor**®.

**Actor** is a proven product. It's now being used in thousands of software development groups world-wide.

## Actor Does Windows

**Actor** gives your programmers a fast, effective way to develop Windows applications. **Actor**'s complete development environment allows you to produce everything from prototypes through stand-alone applications. Programs developed in **Actor** are fast and support all Windows features.

**Actor** offers interactive source code debugging and testing—greatly reducing development time. Your programmers

benefit from high code reusability because **Actor** is an object-oriented programming language. This allows them to build on existing code, eliminating duplication of effort. They can even dynamically link to existing C code.

**Actor** also provides one more essential: fast, responsive support from NEOW - The Windows Specialists, UK experts in **Actor** and Windows programming.

If you are programming applications for Windows, you should be using **Actor**. Users report that **Actor** cuts Windows programming time by at least 50%.

## Act Now!

See for yourself how **Actor** can help your Windows programmers! The first step is to order our free booklet, **For Faster, Better, Smaller, Smarter Windows Programming**. Examine detailed information about using **Actor**, complete with actual source code examples.

Call us at 06286 68334. We'll send you the booklet and complete details about **Actor**.

Take 60 seconds now to save months of development time in the future.

## NEOW - The Windows Specialists

Unit 12, Progress Business Centre,  
Whittle Parkway, Slough, SL1 6DQ.  
Telephone: 06286 68334. Fax: 06286 65722

All trademarks acknowledged



Figure 5 – Summary of Registers for 8250/16450/16550

	Base	Base	+1	+2	+2	+3	+4	+5	+6	+7
	RX Data DLAB=0	TX Data DLAB=0	Interrupt Enable	Interrupt Identity	FIFO Control	Line Control	Modem Control	Line Status	Modem Status	Scratch Reg
BIT	R/O	W/O	R/W	R/O	W/O	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
0	Data	0	0	Receive Data Ready	0 when interrupt pending	FIFO Enable	Word Length Bit 0	DTR	Receive Data Ready	Delta CTS
1	Data	1	1	Transmit Hold Reg Empty	Interrupt ID Bit 0	RX FIFO Reset	Word Length Bit 1	RTS	Overrun Error	Delta DSR
2	Data	2	2	Receive Line Status	Interrupt ID Bit 1	TX FIFO Reset	Stop Bits	Out 1	Parity Error	Trailing Edge RI
3	Data	3	3	Modem Status	16550 ONLY Bit 2	DMA Mode Select	Parity Enable	Out 2 IBM Intr En	Framing Error	Delta DCD
4	Data	4	4	0	0	Reserved	Even Parity	Loop	Break Detect	CTS Status
5	Data	5	5	0	0	Reserved	Stick Parity	0	Transmit Hold Reg Empty	DSR Status
6	Data	6	6	0	16550 FIFO Enabled	RX Trigger LSB	Break Set	0	Transmit Shift Empty	RI Status
7	Data	7	7	0	16550 FIFO Enabled	RX Trigger MSB	DLAB	0	16550 RX FIFO Error	DCD Status

R/W

DLAB=1 Divisor LSB

R/W

DLAB=1 Divisor MSB

Note: NatSemi recommends that the Line Status Register NOT be written to, as this is only supposed to be done in factory testing. The only 8250A/16450 bits that change in 16550 FIFO mode are bits 3, 6 and 7 in the interrupt identification register and bit 7 in the line status register.

For an IBM PC, with a 16550 on COM1 at base address 03F8H, the FIFO mode is enabled by writing a binary 1 to 03FAH. Thereafter the UART will operate in FIFO mode until the FIFOs are disabled, by writing binary 0 to 03FAH, or it is powered down (FIFO mode is off by default). For a great deal of software, enabling FIFO mode in this way will result in an increase in performance—even though the software is not aware of the 16550. Any programs which reread the UART status register after servicing an interrupt (so that they can check to see if anything else needs action) will make full use of the 16550 FIFOs. There are, however, some notable incompatibilities that you ought to watch out for:

- It is common for an initial check to be made for the existence of a particular port by reading the interrupt identification register and masking off the low nibble. Reading an unused port on Intel CPUs gives a value of 0F0H. If an 8250A is at the address, it returns a value of zero. If a 16550 is present, with FIFO mode enabled, then the value returned is 0C0H. Since this is a non-zero result, the program might (erroneously) conclude that there is no serial port present. The IBM ROM BIOS does precisely this. If you enable FIFOs on a 16550 and then reboot, you'll find that the BIOS no longer recognises the 16550 as a valid serial port.
- The interrupt identification register on the 8250A can be read and used as an offset to a jump table without having to mask out any bits—the unused ones all return clear. On a 16550 with FIFOs enabled, bits 6 and 7 must be masked out, as they will both

return set. Bit 3 also needs to be masked out, because, as I mentioned above, it is used to indicate a timeout interrupt by the 16550 in trigger mode. To crash your machine fast, try enabling FIFOs, then running software that uses the unmasked interrupt identification register value as a jump table offset.

- In a similar way, some software might read the line status register and use that as an offset into a jump table. An error in the receiver FIFO will cause unpredictable results because the line status register, which always returns with bit 7 clear on the 8250A, will return with bit 7 set. Note that the effect is more subtle. The software may work with FIFO mode switched on for some time, until eventually nemesis arrives in the form of a receive FIFO error.

If you are writing your own 16550 software, the only thing you need to do, apart from enabling the FIFOs, is force a reread of the line status register after each character is received. This ensures that the FIFO is emptied. The code in Figure 4 illustrates this point.

## Brain Damage

No information on any chip is complete without an account of where the brain-damaged areas might be found. In the case of the 16550, it occurs in the transmit FIFO logic. One of the major weaknesses in the 8250A has always been its lack of any transmit flow control. This has meant that either the state of CTS (or some other signal) has to be sampled before every character sent, or, equally unsatisfactorily, a special inter-

rupt routine, to handle modem status changes, has to be hooked into a transmit interrupt routine. This weakness is compounded in the 16550. If transmit FIFO logic is used, up to 16 bytes can be transmitted with no possibility of checking for hardware handshaking. Suppose that your error-checking modem hits a burst of line noise and tells you to stop sending to it while it recovers. The 16550 might not respond until 16 bytes later. While it's irritating to find that a feature is unusable, character transmission has never really caused as many problems as character reception, as it is always under your control anyway.

The price of the 16550 UART is about £11.00. If you suffer from lost data, either through running your communications sessions under multi-tasking operating systems, or through having a modem that stretches the capabilities of your system a little too far, it's a small price to pay for a component that can do more to solve the problem than quadrupling your CPU speed. You'll almost certainly have to order the part specially (make sure you order the DIL dual-in-line package), but, once it arrives, you simply plug it into the same socket that the previous chip was using. If you are thinking of buying a modem card or an extra serial board, make sure that either it has a 16550 on board or else a socketed (not soldered) UART (for easy replacement). Watch out for the 16552 DUART. This is a recently announced dual-channel version of the 16550, with identical software capability, but considerably faster than any of the earlier UARTs. It boasts read and write cycle times of 84 ns, compared to 755 ns on the 8250, and can, in theory, run at speeds of up to 1.5 Mbaud. Unlike the 16550, however, it isn't a simple plug-compatible replacement for an 8250. **EXE**

Andrew Margolis does a number of jobs at Margolis & Co, a software house and computer consultancy which specialises in communications and other low-level activities, and which also publishes the COMM+ Communications Processor.

Acknowledgements to Tim Ward of Mayze/Dowty, who provided the 16550 UARTs and the relevant data sheets, and who also are fitting the 16550 as standard in their new range of Quattro modems.

Further information is available from the National Semiconductor Corporation, The Maple, Kembrey Park, Swindon, Wiltshire SN2 6UT. Tel 0793 614141. The company prints a range of data sheets, describing the UARTs discussed in this article.



# Message for frustrated C users: Give it up!

## Use PCL in DOS or OS/2

PCL will shorten your development times drastically. PCL is a better language with a richer function set and it is much easier to use and learn than C.

PCL does not crash your machine every five minutes while you are developing your program. You can display the contents of any variable or file, try out a PCL statement or call any procedure from the PCL command line.

So you don't have to study HEX dumps or look at registers to find out what went wrong. And you don't have to press Reset to bring your machine back to life.

**PCL is used in 26 countries. With our special offer price of £55 for the single user DOS version you can afford to let your copy of C gather dust and switch to a useable language. If you want to exploit the power of OS/2, choose the new PCL OS/2 version.**

### Some key features of PCL :

- Sophisticated windows, boxes, frames and menus. Save and restore window coordinates as well as contents. Unlimited number of windows. Paint and redraw pop-up windows with ease.
- Extremely fast screen displays.
- Array arithmetic. Built-in sort for text and numeric arrays. Arrays can use all available memory (to DOS limit).
- Extended text functions for searching, translating, verifying, parsing etc.
- Decimal arithmetic and full scientific function set with 16 digits precision. DATE, HEX and BINARY arithmetic. Automatic 80x87 support.
- Powerful file handling and disk management. Switch between sequential and direct access at any time. Record and file locking for net-working. Fast ASCII and binary file modes.
- Dynamic record structures - fields can be added, deleted or reordered.
- User defined background tasking while programs wait for keyboard input.
- Built-in RS232 drivers for fully buffered interrupt driven communications at any baud rate from 2 - 19200.
- Built-in tests for Disk and Printer status. Override for DOS critical error handler. Full control over directories volume labels.
- Built-in 8086 assembler mnemonics for direct access to interrupts, controllers and ports.
- DOS PCL can be made RAM-resident and called up from anywhere with two keystrokes. Write your own resident applications or utilities with supreme ease.

PCL is an interpreter/compiler. It gives you the rapid, interactive program development only an interpreter can offer as well as the execution speed you expect from a compiler. Prototype and refine your application speedily and interactively. You can make PCL RAM-resident and use your favourite editor to hotkey from editing to testing with two key strokes.

PCL is a well structured language with sensible keywords. So you can write programs you'll still understand six months later. There are no reserved words, and no cryptic symbols. If you have struggled with C you'll appreciate that. And if you already know Pascal or Basic you'll learn PCL in a week.

- PCL needs to interpret a program only on the first pass, it generates extremely efficient machine code and re-uses it.
- In the OS/2 or the DOS developer's version you can save precompiled programs and eliminate the interpreters overhead altogether.
- With PCL's EXECUTE function your program can call the interpreter as a subroutine and execute source code immediately. This is useful for building intelligent self-modifying programs like Expert Systems, dynamic data dictionaries, spreadsheets, calculators etc.
- **PCL OS/2 Version 1 is available now.** It is upwards compatible with the DOS version, has unlimited program and data space and gives you an assured upgrade path to OS/2.

<b>DOS PCL Single User</b>	<b>£ 55</b>
<b>OS/2 PCL Single User</b>	<b>£ 80</b>
<b>DOS PCL Developers Vers.</b>	<b>£ 195</b>
<b>OS/2 PCL Developers Vers.</b>	<b>£ 220</b>
<b>Upgrade from Single User</b>	<b>£ 150</b>

PCL 3.0 comes on 5.25" or 3.5" diskettes with a 255 page comprehensive manual.

DOS PCL will run on any PC/XT/AT/PS2 and DOS 3.1 or above

OS/2 PCL runs in protected mode only and needs OS/2 Version 1.0 or above.

The developers versions include a royalty-free run time module and a source encryption utility for distributing your software to third parties.

**Prices do not include VAT. Orders dispatched within 24 hours. All orders and enquiries to:**

**CALEND  
P.O. BOX 94  
TWICKENHAM TW2 6DD  
Telephone: 01 894 7409 Fax : 01 755 0670**



# What can C++ do for you?

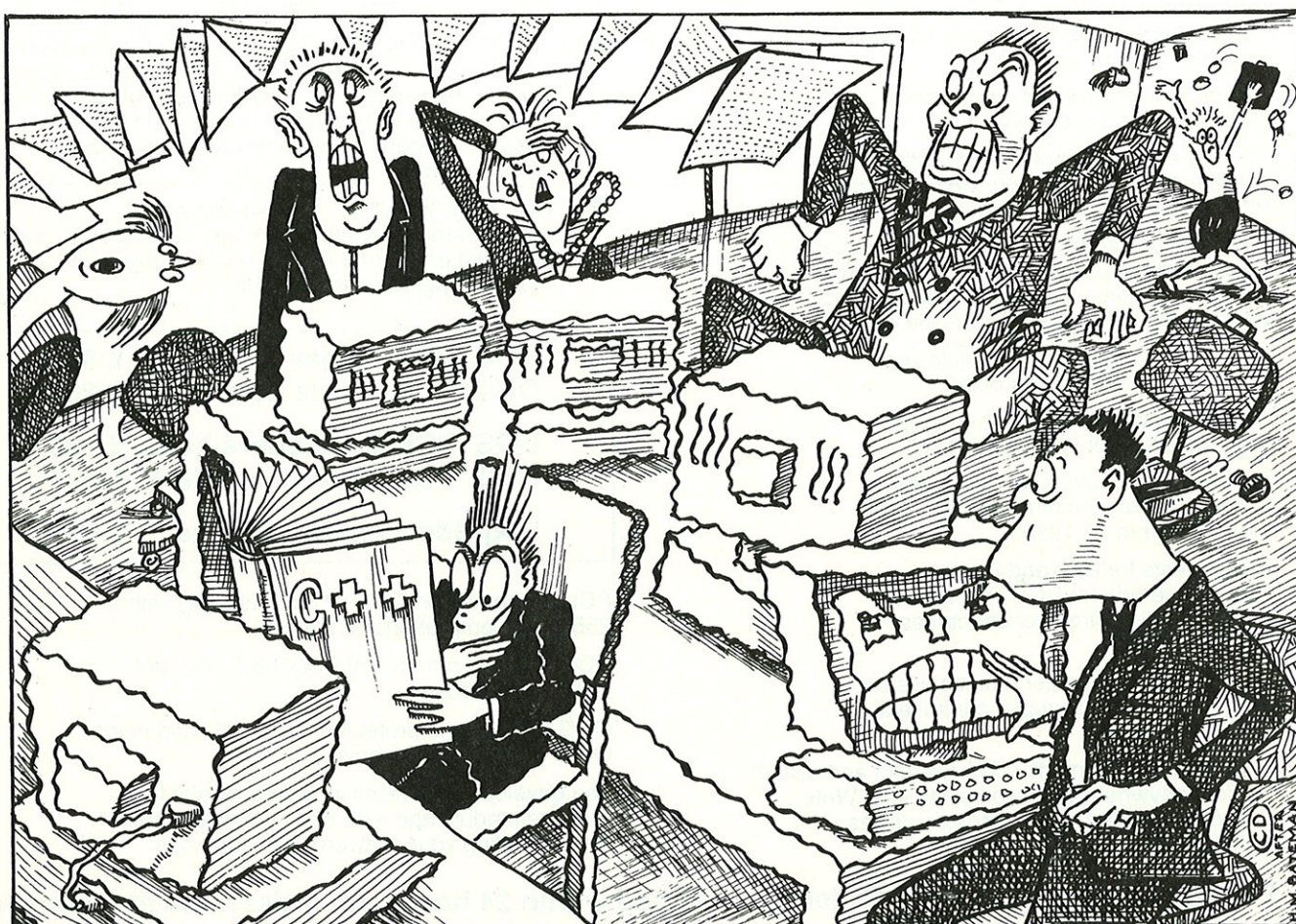
*Paul Smith provides an overview of C++, the 'Super C' that's already changing the way that many people use the world's favourite language.*

C++ was designed, says Bjarne Stroustrup, 'to make programming more enjoyable for the serious programmer'. C++ extends standard C in a number of ways, many of which are designed to support object oriented programming. A summary of the most important of these features follows.

The C++ language builds on the features of ANSI C, retaining a very high degree of compatibility. However, the purposes of the two languages are different: ANSI C serves to codify the existing C language and resolve inconsistencies between implementations. C++ is a new tool, intended to provide a new and expressive

programming model. Where there are incompatibilities between the C subset of C++ and ANSI C, they exist intentionally as the price of important C++ features and concepts.

The high degree of compatibility between C++ and C gives a number of advantages,



*The man who asked whether BASIC was an object oriented language*



# New FoxPro

## Classic Beauty. Legendary Power.

### A Higher Standard in Relational Databases.

Introducing FoxPro. The *only* relational database management system that combines astonishing performance with a sleek interface of amazing power and beauty.

■ FoxPro offers all the elegance and accessibility of a graphic-style interface, yet operates at the stunning speeds possible only with character interfaces.

■ FoxPro is so easy to learn and use, even beginners can become productive immediately; yet it's powerful and sophisticated enough to satisfy the needs of the most demanding developers and power-users.

■ FoxPro gives you choices instead of limits: use a mouse or a keyboard; type commands or use the object-oriented interface; run in one window, or hundreds.

■ FoxPro is so efficient, it runs in a 512K PC-XT, yet it's able to take advantage of the speed, expanded memory and extended video modes of the most advanced machines available. You don't even need a graphics card or special windowing software.

#### Nothing is Faster

Fox Software products are famous for their unmatched execution speed. FoxPro extends that tradition.



FoxPro is up to eight times faster than dBASE IV—more than 15 times faster than dBASE III PLUS!

And that blazing speed translates into unprecedented power. Now you can efficiently process gigantic databases with hundreds of thousands—even millions—of records.

#### Protecting Your Investment

With FoxPro, your existing FoxBASE+ or dBASE III PLUS programs will run perfectly—first time, every time, no excuses. And FoxPro is language-compatible with dBASE IV.

But FoxPro doesn't stop there. It has over 140 language enhancements not found in any version of dBASE. We've outdone ourselves by adding more than 200 language extensions you won't find in FoxBASE+.

Best of all, FoxPro opens up whole new worlds for your applications by letting you move them onto a variety of different platforms.

#### The Tradition Continues

Fox Software is committed to excellence—our products prove it.

We've been producing superb database management software since 1983. And our products for both the PC and the Macintosh continue to win awards worldwide.

We've taken everything we know about software engineering, databases and interface design, and focused it into one remarkable product—FoxPro.

#### FREE Demo Disk

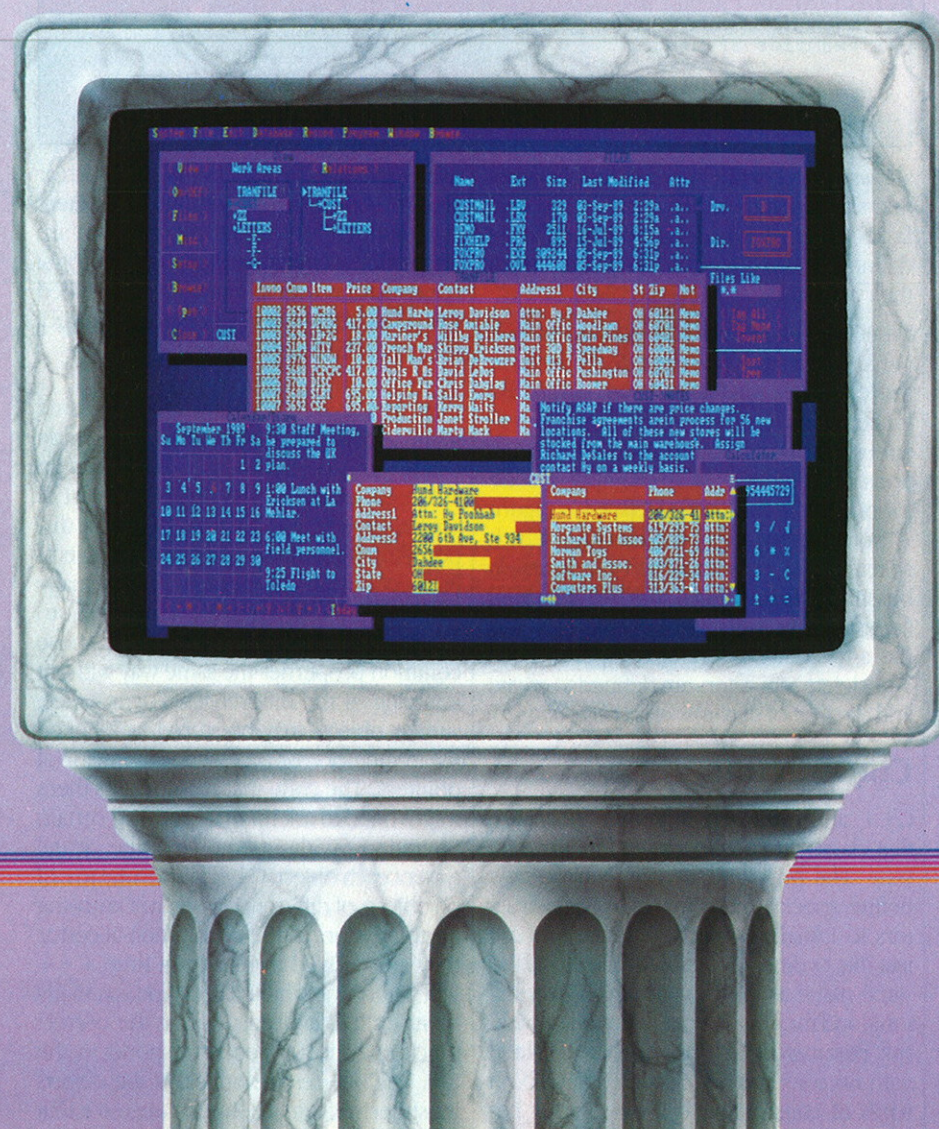
But don't just take our word for it. Try FoxPro for yourself, and see what the higher standard of database management can do for you.

Call (0462) 421999 now to get your free demo disk. Or ask for the FoxPro dealer nearest you. One look, and we think you'll agree: *Nothing Runs Like The Fox.*

#### FoxBASE+ Users: Call About Our Upgrade Offer!

**System Requirements:** FoxPro operates in 512K RAM (640K recommended) with MS/PC-DOS 2.0 or greater and an 8086/8088, 80286 or 80386 microprocessor. For optimum performance, FoxPro takes complete advantage of any available EMS (expanded memory) or a math coprocessor.

Trademark/Owner: FoxPro, FoxBASE+ / Fox Software; dBASE III PLUS, dBASE IV/Ashton-Tate.



## Fox Software

*Nothing Runs Like The Fox.*

Fox Software International  
Intech House, Cam Centre, Wilbury Way  
Hitchin, Herts, SG4 0AP, England  
Tel: 0462-421999, Fax: 0462-421318



the primary ones being that: programmers can learn C++ very easily; the existing body of C software, which is very large indeed, can be interfaced to with very little effort; all the ANSI C libraries can be used directly from C++ programs.

Of central importance is the concept of user defined types. In standard C, it is easy to define a structure that combines data fields in a named entity. However, one cannot be very expressive in the manner in which one deals with this entity. C++ allows one to define entirely new data types, which may be used with all of the expressiveness of the standard C built-in types. For example, one can define a new fixed-point fractional number data type 'fixed' so that ordinary variables can be defined thus:

```
fixed c, d;
int a = 60;
```

and then perform ordinary arithmetic on them:

```
c = 647.825;
d = c * a;
```

The C++ language allows the programmer to define and work with user-defined types. They are identified with the keyword 'class' (C-style 'struct' types are also supported), as illustrated in Figure 1. User defined types are not merely the data that they represent. All the properties of the data that are associated with a user defined type (the information required to represent it, and the functions and operators that are necessary to initialise, manipulate, and dispose of it) are bound to that type.

## Classes and Inheritance

C++ classes can contain data fields, which correspond to the fields in C structures. They can also contain functions and operators. Together, the members of a class represent the properties of that class. Members can be public, protected, or private. Public members can be accessed by any code, in the same way as standard C structure fields. Private members are only accessible by other members of the same class. Protected members are like private members, except that they may also be accessed by members of classes derived from the class in which they are defined. Members of 'class' types are private by default, and members of 'struct' types are public by default.

A new class can inherit the properties of other classes. If a class is derived from another class, it inherits all the properties of that class, except for those that are explicitly overridden by the programmer. This

*Figure 1—AC++ Class Declaration*

```
class complex {
    double re, im; // data fields holding complex number data public:
    complex(); // default constructor: re=im=0
    complex(double r = 0, double i); // constructor with arguments

    friend double abs(complex); // function members
    friend double norm(complex);
    // ... more functions ...
    friend complex sqrt(complex);

    friend complex operator+(complex, complex); // operators
    friend complex operator-(complex, complex);
    // ... more operators ...
    void operator/=(complex, complex);
};
```

*Figure 2—Sample code for use of the new complex type*

```
complex complex::operator+(complex a1, complex a2) // addition operator {
    return complex(a1.re+a2.re, a1.im+a2.im);

    // Creates a new 'complex' object, calls the constructor
    // complex(double,double) P that takes arguments - and
    // then returns a reference to the new object. }
```

*Figure 3—C++ provides default arguments*

```
void goto_position(int column = 0, int row = 0)
{
    // call graphics handler to position at {column, row}
    // .....
};

// examples of usage:

goto_position; // moves to position {0, 0}
goto_position(100, 120); // moves to position {100, 120}
```

allows you to define hierarchies of classes that share common properties. New data fields, and new functions, only need to be defined where the new classes differ from their ancestors.

C++ classes are actually defined in two parts. First comes the class declaration, in the form shown in Figure 1. Second are the functions themselves, which are written in almost the same way as ordinary C functions. See Figure 2 for an example of code for one of the functions declared in Figure 1. Note the header of the function, which specifies the class to which the function belongs. Class objects may be allocated automatically, statically or dynamically, just like any other C++ variable. Special 'new' and 'delete' operators are defined to create and dispose of dynamic class objects.

## Constructors

C++ allows the programmer to ensure that classes are always created in a known state. The programmer can, if necessary, define special functions called constructors to initialise objects. Constructors are just like ordinary functions—they have the same name as the class to which they belong, and they may be defined with or without parameters. A class may be defined with no constructors, or with one or both types of constructor. If a constructor has been defined, it is called every time an ob-

ject belonging to its class is declared or created. Constructors without parameters are intended for the default case, and are also called to initialise elements of arrays; constructors with parameters are called when, at the time a class object is created, the parameters are specified.

Destructors are functions with the same name as the class, but prefixed by the tilde character. A destructor is called when an automatic or static class object goes out of scope, or when a dynamic object is disposed of. If members of a group of objects have common properties, but actually work in different ways, it is convenient to be able to write code that calls on those common properties the same way without knowing of the differences. For instance, similar objects may be stored in a linked list in memory, or accessed via a vector of pointers. The code that manipulates them might need to ask them to perform certain operations without knowing the actual type of each object. C++ allows one to call on objects of different classes, not knowing anything more than the common ancestor they are derived from. At run time, C++ will determine which object type is actually being called, and ensure that the correct function code is used to respond to the call. The one restriction is that the objects must derive from a common ancestor that shares all the properties called upon.



“

*I have to meet the needs of users now, and in the future. I can't be locked into a particular operating environment or file system.*

”

# TODAY

APPLICATION  
DEVELOPMENT  
ENVIRONMENT

TODAY is a registered trademark of Computer Power Group Limited.  
ORACLE is a registered trademark of Oracle Corporation.  
INFORMIX is a registered trademark of Informix Software.  
RdB is a registered trademark of Digital Equipment Corporation.  
UNIX is a registered trademark of AT&T, Bell Laboratories.  
XENIX is a registered trademark of Microsoft.  
MS-DOS is a registered trademark of Microsoft.  
MPE is a registered trademark of Hewlett Packard Company.  
VMS is a registered trademark of Digital Equipment Corporation.  
AIX is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.  
PRIMOS is a registered trademark of Prime Computer, Inc.

## Interoperability

With TODAY, you get more than powerful tools for current design demands. You get 'future-proof' applications that may be moved across hardware platforms, operating systems, and data structures.

## Environmental Support

TODAY can be used for development on a workstation, terminal or PC for targets that include mid-range and mainframe on-line transaction processing (OLTP) environment and PC networks. You can access data in files or relational tables with conventional I/O operators or SQL syntax. You can move applications across UNIX, XENIX, MS-DOS and proprietary operating systems including VMS, AIX, PRIMOS, and MPE without recompiling.

## Data Independence

TODAY lets you build applications using relational databases like Oracle, Informix, or RdB, conventional file structures like ISAM, or a combination of both. You get the benefit of TODAY's full development functionality plus the freedom to choose the data structure best suited to your needs.

Please send me more information about TODAY

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

Tel \_\_\_\_\_

.EXE 11/89

# TODAY

APPLICATION  
DEVELOPMENT  
ENVIRONMENT

Computer Power Europe, Berkeley House, 51-53 High Street, Redhill, Surrey, U.K. RH1 1RX.

Telephone: 0737-764500. Fax: 0737-764525



COMPUTER  
POWER  
EUROPE

CIRCLE NO. 739



When a derived class overrides a function, and the programmer wants C++ to determine at run-time which function to call according to the actual class it belongs to, the programmer must have declared the function in the common ancestor class to be 'virtual'. This tells the compiler that it must use a table lookup mechanism to determine the actual function to be called at run-time. (In previous articles in .EXE, I looked at how different versions of Apple's Object Pascal implement virtual functions. The two mechanisms used are flat virtual function tables, in which there is a fixed (and small) run-time overhead on each virtual function call, and inverted virtual function tables which use substantially less memory at the cost of an iterative search through the table for each virtual function call. C++ uses flat virtual function tables).

C++ allows, as part of a class definition, standard C++ operators to be redefined to work in ways appropriate to the class. For example, although standard C arithmetic operators will work fine with ints, longs, doubles and so on, they would be confused by a user defined complex number type that stores numbers in two parts. In this case, the arithmetic operators can be overloaded within the class definition to tell C++ how to manipulate the class variables in arithmetic expressions. This is similar to a feature of Algol68, but is much more powerful. If you need to, you can overload the assignment operator, to ensure that classes that store information dynamically can be copied correctly. You can overload the  $\rightarrow$  operator if dynamic objects are not stored in simple heaps. You can overload the array operator []. In fact, all the C++ operators can be overloaded. You cannot, however, change the precedence of operators from their normal order of evaluation.

Ordinary functions can be overloaded, as well. There can be multiple versions of a function, all having the same name but

accepting different arguments (the return types do not need to differ). The C++ compiler determines which function to call by examining the arguments.

Constructors can be used to control how memory is allocated for objects. Overloaded operators can be used to redefine how the objects are accessed and manipulated.

## ***Where there are incompatibilities between the C subset of C++ and ANSI C, they exist intentionally***

lated. For instance, you can overload the 'new' operator and implement a customised heap management system. The programmer has total control over memory management.

### **Prototyping**

ANSI C introduced extensive facilities for strict function prototyping and type checking. These features originated in C++. C++ insists on functions being used for all operations connected with objects. To allow the programmer to control this potentially inefficient way of working, functions can be defined as being 'inline'. At the compiler's discretion, inline functions are embedded in the program code to avoid the function call overhead. This can lead to significant performance improvements. The C++ programmer can specify default arguments for functions. Default arguments can be omitted when

the function is called, and the compiler will fill in the correct values. See Figure 3 for an example.

In C, one can refer indirectly to variables by passing around their addresses. C++ abstracts this into the concept of 'reference types'. A reference type is an alias for the object it references. It can be used interchangeably with an ordinary variable; the C++ compiler automatically generates all the code necessary to de-reference it. C++ allows functions to return reference values. A reference type is declared using the '&' symbol thus:

```
double d;
double& e = d;
```

The reference variable *e* is now an alias for *d*, with which it can be used interchangeably. Another way in which C++ is different, compared to C, is the // comment delimiter. All characters after // on a line are treated as a comment.

### **What's New In 2?**

The main new features in version 2.0 of C++ are summarised in Figure 4. The most important of these are support for multiple inheritance, and type-safe linkage. Multiple inheritance exists when a class inherits the properties of more than one class. Applying this technique, a class may be created that is a composite of base classes that represent independent concepts, as illustrated in Figure 5. Each base class is treated as a separate sub-class within the derived class. Public and protected base class members can be accessed just as if they were declared within the derived class, subject to a few restrictions which serve to eliminate ambiguities.

Many object oriented programming languages, such as Object Pascal, constrain the thinking of the program designer by only allowing single inheritance. C++ 2.0, by allowing multiple inheritance, removes this constraint. Single inheritance tends to force the program designer to create a single hierarchical tree of classes, all inheriting the properties of a single base class. This is usually quite effective, but it can be difficult to define a straightforward hierarchy that represents a very complex system: the designer has to work harder. It may be more convenient to break down a problem into smaller, independent hierarchies of classes that can be developed without knowledge of the properties of other classes. This is particularly true of general-purpose classes that are intended to be reused. Multiple inheritance allows these independent classes to be combined, exactly as required, for specific uses. Multiple

```
Multiple inheritance,
type-safe linkage,
better resolution of overloaded functions,
recursive definition of assignment and initialization,
better facilities for user-defined memory management,
abstract classes,
'static' member functions,
'const' member functions,
'protected' members,
overloading of operator ->,
pointers to members.
```

*Figure 4 – The main new features in C++ 2.0*

```
class A { ... };
class B { ... };
class C : public A, public B { ... }; // C inherits A and B
class D { ... };
class E : public C, public D { ... }; // E inherits A, B, C, and D
```

*Figure 5 – Illustration of multiple inheritance*



inheritance can lead to ambiguities, and the C++ compiler detects ambiguous code and reports it as an error. For instance, it is fine for a new class to inherit the properties of two different classes that, in turn, inherit the properties of a common base class. The compiler will insist, however, that the base class member is qualified by the name of one of the sub-classes that contains it. Thus, C++ ensures that exactly the member that was intended is accessed. If the keyword 'virtual' is used to qualify common base classes, C++ will ensure that only one instance of the virtual base class exists in the derived class however many times it is derived. Otherwise, one instance will exist for each derivation of the base class.

As an extension of the mechanism that had to be implemented to allow the overloading of functions, C++ ensures that the arguments passed to external functions are compatible with their original definitions. The compiler does this by 'mangling' the function name, with its arguments, to create a compound name that contains all the necessary information. C++ considers the name of a function to be a combination of the original function name plus all its arguments: this is the name passed to the linker. Accordingly, if an external function is local-

ly prototyped with an incorrect argument list, the linker will treat it as a different function and report an error.

## Getting started

Bryan Boreham of Kewill Systems says 'it takes around three months for a good programmer to start producing useful code in C++. Knowledge of C is a very

## *C++ classes can contain data fields, which correspond to the fields in C structures*

small advantage.' However, Bjarne Stroustrup told me that, in his experience, it takes new C++ programmers anything between two days and a year to start doing useful work with C++. Two days for experienced C programmers that don't need to use the object oriented programming

features of C++, and up to a year for people who are new to both C++ and object oriented programming.

There are a large number of C++ 2.0 compilers becoming available. Zortech have already shipped their compiler. The AT&T implementation is available (or soon will be) for 80386s, for Sun workstations and for the Apple Mac.

## Conclusion

C++ was conceived and developed by real people to solve real problems. It is incorrect to define C++ (as did Andy Redfern in Personal Computer World, recently) as a language that 'started life in academia as an exercise in improving C'. C++ is much more than that. It began as a solution to a genuine need, and throughout its life the development of C++ has been guided by pragmatic principles.

*Paul G Smith is a freelance software development consultant and technical writer. He can be contacted on CIX as pgsmith, and on AppleLink as UK0310.*

# FTN77/386

## THE PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMMER'S PC FORTRAN COMPILER

- ☐ The FASTEST PC Fortran compiler around - 13,000 lines per minute on a 16MHz IBM PS/2 Model 80.
- ☐ Compiled programs exploit the 386 hardware FULLY, enabling you to address up to 4 Gigabytes of memory.
- ☐ ANSI Fortran 77 plus mainframe extensions.
- ☐ Designed around 80386 32-bit protected mode and the 80387 co-processor.
- ☐ Runs under MS-DOS.
- ☐ Optional global optimisation or checkout mode with diagnostics.
- ☐ Full window-based source level debugger.
- ☐ Provides a library of over a hundred routines for MS-DOS access, non-standard file manipulation, window management, graphics, etc.
- ☐ Supported by experts and supplied with a comprehensive, fully indexed reference manual.
- ☐ Allows libraries to be linked dynamically to programs during execution. Dynamic linking means that EXE files are kept small.
- ☐ Contains a full 32-bit in-line symbolic assembler with window-based debugger.
- ☐ Interface to real mode libraries.
- ☐ Selection of graphics libraries available.
- ☐ Currently the only 32-bit 386 PC compiler to appear in the NCC list of ANSI validated Fortran compilers.

### SOFTWARE MARKETING GROUP

COMPUTING SERVICES · UNIVERSITY OF SALFORD · SALFORD · M5 4WT · ENGLAND  
Telephone (+44) 061 736 5843 x 7328 Telefax (+44) 061 745 7808 Telex 668680 (SULIB G)

\*MS. DOS is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation. IBM and PS/2 are trademarks of the International Business Machines Corporation.



# More maths matters

*Darrel Ince's .EXE article about the formal methods of software development led many of you to write asking 'How is it done?' So we invited him back to explain.*

In a previous article (.EXE, May '89) I explained how mathematical methods of software development are beginning to be used in British industry. That article concentrated on the advantages of these so-called formal methods of software development. This article takes a much closer look at the mathematics involved and gives an example of a specification expressed in mathematics.

Before wading in, a little background is necessary, describing a branch of mathematics known as set theory. This is the corpus of laws and theorems about collections of objects known as sets. A set is a very simple object, its distinguishing feature is that it doesn't contain duplicates, thus  
{Thomas, Williams, Roberts}  
is an example of a set of employees and

{react1, cracker2, distill1, distill2, distill3}  
is an example of a set of chemical reactors. However,  
{VAX1, VAX2, PC1, PC2, PC3, PC2}  
is not an example of a set because it contains a duplicate entry (PC2). There is a special set, equivalent to zero in numerical mathematics, known as the empty set: a set with no members. It is usually written as {}.  
In a similar way that mathematics has operators such as +, - and \*, set theory has a series of operators which can be applied to sets. The first is set union  $\cup$ . This forms a set from two sets. The result is a set which has the same members as the two sets to which  $\cup$  is applied. For example, the result of  
 $\{23, 44, 67, 88, 90\} \cup \{33, 44, 23, 89, 90\}$   
is the set  
 $\{23, 44, 67, 88, 90, 33, 89\}$   
Notice that 44, which is a member of both

the sets to which  $\cup$  is applied, only occurs once in the result set.

A useful operator is the set intersection operator  $\cap$ . This takes two sets and forms a set which contains only those elements which are common to the two. Thus,  
 $\{\text{Ince, Watts, Williams, Tomkins}\} \cap$   
 $\{\text{Davis, Watts, Tomkins}\}$

is equal to the set  
 $\{\text{Watts, Tomkins}\}$   
since both sets have only two elements in common. Another commonly used operator in formal specifications is the set difference operator  $-$ . This removes the contents of one set from the other set. Thus,  
 $\{\text{PC1, PC2, VAX1, VAX2}\} - \{\text{PC1, VAX2}\}$   
is equal to  
 $\{\text{PC2, VAX1}\}$

The operator  $\in$ , which is read as 'belongs to', takes an element of a set on the left hand side, and a set on the right hand side. It gives the value *true* if the element is contained in the set, and *false* otherwise. Thus,  
 $\text{Davis} \in \{\text{Roberts, Ince, Wilson, Davis}\}$   
is true and  
 $\text{Thomas} \in \{\text{Roberts, Ince, Wilson, Davis}\}$   
is false. A final operator is the *card* (ie cardinal number) operator. When applied to a set, it returns the number of elements in that set, thus,  
 $\text{card}\{1, 5, 78, 89, 67\} = 5$   
 $\text{card}\{\} = 0$

This short tutorial has described the base mathematics used for all formal methods of software development. To see what a formal specification looks like, we will consider a small problem.

## The chemical plant

The problem that is to be specified is a small control system for a chemical plant. I shall use the formal method of software development called 'VDM' (Vienna Development Method) for the specification.

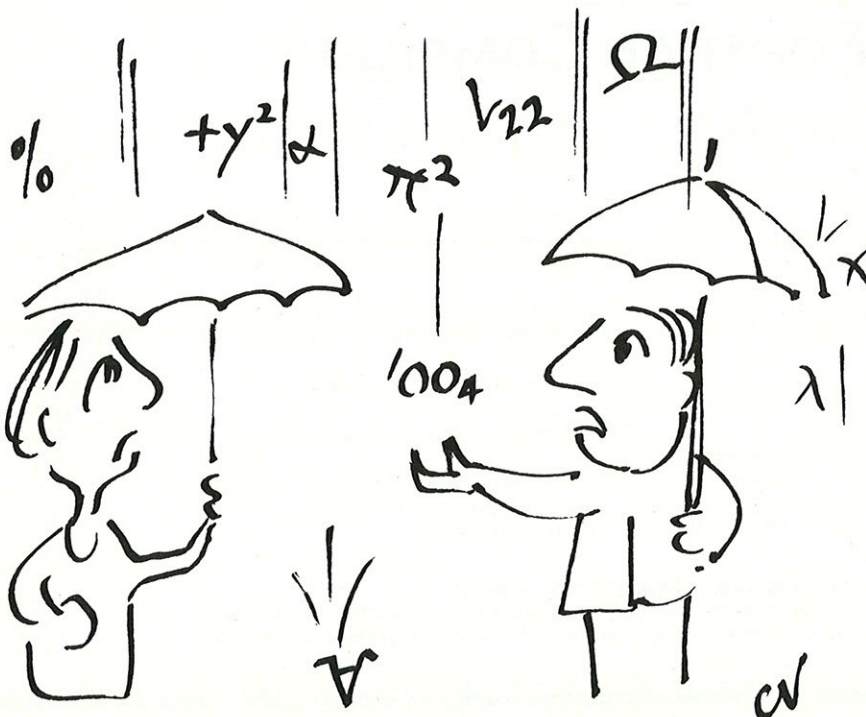




Figure 1-Natural language specification for chemical plant control system

A system is to be developed which controls the operation of a number of chemical reactors. A series of commands are to be provided for plant operators. The SHUT\_DOWN command shuts down a specified reactor, the START\_UP command starts the operation of a specified reactor. The OPERATING command returns with the number of reactors currently operating. No more than 100 reactors will be controlled by the system, and no more than 20 of these reactors will be operating at the same time.

Figure 2-Specification of stored data

```
react_set = set of reactors
system :: shut_down, operating: react_set
```

The natural language specification for the system is shown in Figure 1.

It is worth stressing that, because of space limitations and the tutorial nature of the article, the example I have used is unrealistically small. It could be specified using natural language without much loss of accuracy. Only when larger real-life systems are specified with mathematics do you get significant increases in clarity and exactness.

The first step is to identify stored data. In the example above, this is the collection of reactors which have been shut down and those which are operating. This stored data can be specified as shown in Figure 2. The first line states that a collection of reactors will be known in the specification as *react\_set*. The second line states that the system will consist of two sets of reactors: *shut\_down* (those reactors which are not currently working) and *operating* (those reactors which are).

The next stage is the derivation of the data invariant. This is a condition which must be true throughout the execution of a system. For example, in a banking application, the data invariant might state that no account is allowed to go beyond a particular overdraft limit.

The data invariant for the reactor system is: no more than 100 reactors will form part of the system, no more than 20 reactors will be working at the same time and a reactor will not simultaneously be shut down and operating. That is, if you take a snapshot of the system at any time during its operation, then you will find that the number of reactors will be less than or equal to 100, the number of operating reactors will be less than or equal to 20 and the intersection of the *operating* set and the *shut\_down* set will contain no members. The data invariant can be written mathematically as shown in Figure 3.

The preamble  $\text{inv-system}(s) \triangleq$  is just a way of saying for any system  $s$  the data invariant is defined as. The right hand side of the  $\triangleq$  symbol specifies what the invariant is. Each part of the data invariant is separated by the symbol  $\wedge$  which can be read as *and*.

It is easy to see how the mathematical specification maps to the English version given above. The first line  $\text{shut\_down}(s) \cap \text{operating}(s)$  states that the intersection of the shut down reactors in the system and

**With very large systems, proof becomes so difficult that computer assistance is required**

the operating reactors in the system will be the empty set, ie that a reactor cannot simultaneously be functioning and shut down. The second line states that the combined collection of shut down reactors and

```
inv-system(s)  $\triangleq$  shut_down(s)  $\cap$  operating(s) = {}
card(shut_down(s)  $\cup$  operating(s))  $\leq$  100  $\wedge$ 
card(operating(s))  $\leq$  20
```

Figure 3-Specification of the data invariant

```
SHUT_DOWN (reac: reactors)
ext wr s: system
pre reac  $\in$  operating(s)
post operating(s) = operating(s) - {reac}
shut_down(s) = shut_down(s)  $\cup$  {reac}
```

Figure 4-Specification of the SHUT\_DOWN command

operating reactors will contain no more than 100 members. The final line states that there will never be more than 20 reactors in the set of operating reactors.

## Operations

With the data now specified, the next stage is to identify any operations which must be supported by the system; these correspond to the functions of the system. In our reactor example, each operation will correspond to a command. These are:

- An operation which corresponds to the SHUT\_DOWN command. This transforms an operating reactor to one which is shut down.
- An operation which corresponds to the START\_UP command. This takes a reactor which is shut down and starts it operating.
- An operation which corresponds to the OPERATING command. This returns with the number of reactors which are operating.

Once identified, these operations can be specified mathematically. The specification for the SHUT\_DOWN command is shown in Figure 4.

The first line gives the operation's name and parameter. SHUT\_DOWN takes reactor *reac* - the reactor to be shut down. The next lines specifies the type of access the command requires to the stored data. There are two types of access: read access (objects in the data are read-only) and write access, in which objects are read and altered. In the case of SHUT\_DOWN, write access is required to the system. This is signified by the keyword *wr*.

The next part of the specification defines the effect of the SHUT\_DOWN command on the system  $s$ . This specification consists of a pre-condition and a post-condition, introduced by the keywords *pre* and *post* respectively.

The pre-condition states the condition under which the operation will be defined.



In the case of SHUT\_DOWN it is only defined if *reac* is found in the set of operating reactors. The post-condition states what happens after an operation is executed. It uses the convention of placing a harpoon over the stored data. When a variable has a harpoon above it in a post-condition, it is a reference to the value of the variable *before* the operation was executed. Thus, the first part of the post-condition can be read as: 'after the operation has been completed, the set of operating reactors in the system is equal to the old value of the set of operating reactors minus the reactor that is to be removed.' Similarly, the second part can be read as: 'after the operation has been completed, the set of reactors which have been shut down is equal to the old value of the set of reactors that have been shut down to which *reac* has been added.'

The pre-condition and post-condition are part of the contract between the staff who specified the system and staff who are going to design and program it. It says that if the pre-condition holds, then the system should guarantee that the post-condition holds.

The specification for the START\_UP command is similar – see Figure 5. In this case, the pre-condition states that the reactor *reac* must be shut down and there must be less than 20 reactors which are currently operating. The effect of the command, as detailed in the post-condition, is to remove *reac* from the shut\_down set and add it to the operating set. The operation requires write access, since the data is modified by the operation.

The final operation OPERATING is slightly different to SHUT\_DOWN and START\_UP since it returns an integer value. This operation is shown in Figure 6. The first line includes the expression *no\_in\_operating*: **N**. This signifies that the operation will deliver a value *no\_in\_operating*, which will be a natural number (an integer in the range 0 to  $\infty$ ). The symbol **N** stands for the set of natural numbers.

Since OPERATING only queries how many elements there are in the set of operating reactors, the stored data is specified as read only. There is no pre-condition because the operation will work correctly irrespective of the state of the stored data. The post-condition states that after the operation has terminated, the variable *no\_in\_operating* will contain the number of elements in the operating set, ie the number of reactors that are operating.

### Checking the spec

With the specification completed, the next step is to check that it is correct. The first check that is made is to ensure that the operations do not violate the data invariant

***In a banking application, the data invariant might state that no account is allowed beyond a particular overdraft limit***

– that they do not give rise to data for which the data invariant is not true. This is easy to show in the case of the OPERATING operation: it only has read access to the stored data, so the data must remain unchanged.

We can quite easily demonstrate informally that the data invariant holds for the START\_UP command. First, we assume that it holds before the operation, and then examine what the operation does to the stored data. If the data invariant holds before the operation we know that no more than 100 reactors will be in the system.

Now, since START\_UP does not create any new reactors, after the operation has been executed there will still be no more than 100 reactors in the system.

Let us next examine that part of the data invariant which declares that *no more* than 20 reactors will be operating simultaneously. As before, assume that the invariant holds before the operation. Now, the pre-condition of the START\_UP operation tells us that for the operation to be defined there must be *less* than 20 reactors in the set of working reactors. The post-condition states that a reactor is removed from the *shut\_down* set and placed in the *operating* set; that is, that a single reactor is added to the *operating* set. Thus the number of reactors in the operating set *after* the operation has been completed must be *less than or equal* to 20. Hence this second part of the data invariant will hold after the operation.

The remaining component states that a reactor cannot simultaneously be operating and shut down (ie it cannot be both a member of the *shut\_down* set and the *operating* set). Again, assume that the data invariant holds before the operation. After the operation has been executed, all that has happened is that a reactor has been transferred from the shut\_down set to the operating set. Hence, if there are no common members of these sets before the operation, there must be no common members after the operation; so the invariant holds. A similar set of arguments can demonstrate that SHUT\_DOWN will not violate the data invariant.

A second set of checks try to demonstrate that the properties of the system are as expected. In our example, one of these would be to prove that, if a reactor was shut down and then started up again, the stored data would not change from its initial state. Another possible check would involve demonstrating that, when a reactor was shut using the SHUT\_DOWN operation, there would be one more member of the *shut\_down* set than there was before the operation was executed. I will not show the reasoning required to demonstrate that these properties hold. Note that it could be done by the same informal process that used to demonstrate that the data invariant was not violated.

The example in this article is quite small. Informal reasoning is sufficient to prove that the specification is correct. As systems get larger, this type of reasoning must be augmented (and eventually supplanted) by mathematical proof. When it comes to very large systems, this proof becomes so diffi-

```
START_UP (reac: reactors)
ext wr s: system
pre   reac ∈ shut_down(s) ∧
      card operating(s) < 20
post  operating(s) = operating(s̄) ∪ {reac} ∧
      shut_down(s) = shut_down(s̄) - {reac}
```

Figure 5-Specification of the START\_UP command

```
OPERATING(reac: reactors) no_in_operating: N
ext rd s: system
post no_in_operating = card(operating(s̄))
```

Figure 6-Specification of the OPERATING command



# FINALLY. A debugging tool tough enough to handle the DOS Nasties.

New Version 2.0



## Nasty over-write? No sweat!

Soft-ICE memory range break points help you track down memory over-write problems whether you are doing the over-writing or another program is over-writing you.

## Hung program? No problem!

When the system hangs, you now have hope. With Soft-ICE you can break out of hung programs no matter how bad the system has been trashed. And with Soft-ICE's back trace ranges you can re-play the instructions that led up to the crash.

## Program too large? Not with Soft-ICE!

Soft-ICE runs entirely in extended memory. This means you can debug even the largest DOS programs. And since your program runs at the same address whether Soft-ICE is loaded or not you can find those subtle bugs that change when the starting address of your code changes.

## System debugging? Soft-ICE is a natural!

Soft-ICE is ideal for full source level debugging of TSRs, interrupt service routines, self booting programs, DOS loadable device drivers, real-time kernels, non-DOS O/Ss and ROMs. Soft-ICE can even debug within DOS & BIOS.



## How Soft-ICE Works

Soft-ICE uses the power of the 80386 to surround your program in a virtual machine.

This gives you complete control of the DOS environment, while Soft-ICE runs safely in protected mode. Soft-ICE uses the 80386 to provide real-time break points on memory locations, memory ranges, execution, I/O ports, hardware & software interrupts. With Soft-ICE you get all the speed and power of a hardware-assisted debugger at a software price.

## Don't want to switch debuggers?

### You don't have to!

Soft-ICE can run stand-alone or it can add its powerful break points to the debugger you already use. Use your favorite debugger until you require Soft-ICE. Simply pop up the Soft-ICE window to set powerful real-time break points. When a break point is reached, your debugger will be activated automatically.

## MagicCV with Soft-ICE

Using Soft-ICE with CodeView gives you the features necessary for professional level systems debugging. MagicCV and Soft-ICE can work in concert with CodeView to provide the most powerful debugging platform you will find anywhere.

**"These may be the only two products I've seen in the last two or three years that exceeded my wildest expectations for power, compatibility and ease-of-use."**

—Paul Mace  
Paul Mace Software

Soft-ICE	\$386
MagicCV	\$199
MagicCV for Windows	\$199
Buy Soft-ICE & MagicCV(W)	—Save \$86.
Buy MagicCV and MagicCVW	—Save \$100.
Buy All 3	—Save \$186.

30 day money-back guarantee  
Visa, MasterCard and  
AmEx accepted



## New Soft-ICE 2.0 features

- Back Trace Ranges
- Symbolic & Source level debugging
- EMS 4.0 support with special EMS debugging commands
- Windowed user interface



**Nu-Mega**  
TECHNOLOGIES

CALL TODAY (603) 888-2386  
or FAX (603) 888-2465

## RUN CODEVIEW IN 8K

**MagicCV**



CodeView is a great integrated debugger, but it uses over 200K of conventional memory. MagicCV uses advanced features of the 80386 to load CodeView and symbols in extended memory. This allows MagicCV to run CodeView in less than 8K of conventional memory on your 80386 PC.

NEW—Version 2.0 includes EMS 4.0 driver.  
**Attention Windows Developers!**  
Version available for CVW.

P.O. BOX 7607 ■ NASHUA, NH ■ 03060-7607 ■ USA.

CIRCLE NO. 709



cult that computer assistance is required. Some specialised software tools, known as theorem provers, have been developed to enable much of the proof process to be automated.

Once the specification has been checked, the process of specifying the functions of a system mathematically is complete. We can now produce a design which matches the specification. Development staff decide how the system is to be implemented. For example, they might decide that, because speed is of the essence, the reactor data is to be stored in an array, ordered by the name of the reactors, retrieved by a fast binary search.

Irrespective of the implementation, the data is again specified using mathematics, with design operations corresponding to START\_UP, SHUT\_DOWN and OPERATING described by pre-conditions and post-conditions. The checking process is then carried out, ensuring that the data invariants are not violated by the operations and that properties of the implementation are reflected in the design. At this stage another series of checks must be done: checks that prove that the design meets the specification. After this, the system can be given to a programmer to implement.

## Conclusion

Of necessity, the example that I have given has been small. However, it has displayed all the features of formal software development: the use of mathematics, to specify the functions of a system and its design, and the use of proof techniques, to check that the descriptions produced at each

stage in the development are correct and an adequate reflection of previous stages.

**EXP**

*Darrel Ince is a Professor of Computing Science at the Open University, where he is the acting head of the computing department. If you are interested in further study of mathematical methods for software development, he recommends the three books listed below:*

An Introduction to Discrete Mathematics and Formal System Specification. (Darrel Ince, Oxford University Press). A book which teaches the mathematics behind formal methods and introduces the Z formal development method. Z is very similar to the notation presented in this article. The book is suitable for self-study.

Systematic Software Development Using VDM. (C Jones, Prentice-Hall). The bible and reference book for VDM. However, it does assume a good knowledge of discrete mathematics. If you're going to carry out serious software development using VDM then this book should be on your shelves.

The Science of Programming. (D Gries, Springer-Verlag). An excellent book, which describes a formal method of software development suitable for developing sub-routines.



## CopyControl

### THE NEW GENERATION OF COPY PROTECTION

- NO** User hassle
- NO** Back-up problems
- NO** Hardware add-ons or special disks needed
- NO** Changes to source code required
- YES** CopyControl beats ALL bit-copies
- YES** Floppy disks, hard disks and networks supported
- YES** CopyControl is totally transparent to the user
- YES** You can limit program use by no. of copies, no. of executions or date
- YES** CopyControl works on all IBM compatibles
- YES** Free demo disk available

ONLY £319 (+£5 p&p + VAT)

For Further Information Phone or Write to:

**microcosm**

Microcosm Limited,  
17 Cranbrook Road, Bristol BS6 7BL  
Telephone: 0272-441230

## HPGLVIEW

**HPGLVIEW**  
displays HP  
plotter images on  
a range of  
computer screens

HPGLVIEW

HPGLVIEW

HPGLVIEW

### VERSIONS

Run-time and  
end-user licences  
cover UNIX, VAX and  
PC versions.

### A (run-time) tool for software developers

Take advantage of the general availability of HPGL for simple graphics display and distribution. **Plotting applications ported from other systems or otherwise without screen graphics will come to life when their plot files are displayed by HPGLVIEW.**

For impatient plotter users and software developers who want to check plots without requiring hardcopy, end-user versions are available - for the IBM PC/AT HPGLVIEW is ex-stock at £100 per user.

Call now to discuss how HPGLVIEW can reduce the time spent on unnecessary plotting by you and your customers.

CAMEL SERVICES Ltd • OXFORD (0865) 512678

**CIRCLE NO. 711**

**CIRCLE NO. 710**



# INTRODUCING Futureproof Programming

**A**s an application programmer you face the challenge of developing complex software which must be written efficiently, portable to new graphic environment standards, and easily maintained or reused in future projects.

A solution is needed to make your software investment both right for today and right for the future.

Glockenspiel provides that solution in their CommonView SDK, giving you the ideal tools to write futureproof code.

The Glockenspiel CommonView SDK includes comprehensive documentation, compilers and libraries to support DOS, OS/2, Windows and Presentation Manager... all for the special introductory price of £395 plus VAT.

*CommonView is available exclusively from QA – backed up by a comprehensive training and technical support service.*



## COMMONVIEW

## The Proof:

For more information on  
CommonView SDK, call:

**0285 655888**

or call to come to one of the  
CommonView SDK demonstrations  
being held at QA, Brettenham House,  
Lancaster Place, London WC2  
(Strand side of Waterloo Bridge)  
on:

**Wednesday December 20th**

### The Glockenspiel CommonView SDK contains:

#### Glockenspiel C++

Makes C programming easier and more productive, but also allows you to retain your existing C knowledge and software.

Glockenspiel C++ is recognised as a robust and universal C++ implementation of the highest quality.

#### CommonView

Gives you the capability of writing one program, which is graphic environment independent, more quickly and more effectively than could be done for Windows or Presentation Manager alone. And with future portability to other graphic environments built in.

#### Container

Provides an advanced and very flexible object oriented storage framework which can be used by your application for effective information management.

#### CommonView Features

- Provides Presentation API Independence
- More concise and accurate coding
- More efficient – saving up to 80% coding effort
- Full PM and Windows compatibility
- Less variations to learn
- Inbuilt routing of Windows messages
- Allows access to underlying system calls if desired
- Performance which matches raw C

#### Glockenspiel C++ Features

- Full AT&T conformance
- Allows use of your existing C Programs
- Fully compatible with Microsoft C Optimising Compiler and Tools
- Supports both DOS and OS/2 systems
- Very low overhead for added functionality
- Provides full object oriented facilities: Encapsulation – Inheritance – Data Hiding
- Improved C attributes – Strong data typing
- Guaranteed initialisation
- Extended functions

Now available from

# QA

Cecily Hill Castle, Cirencester,  
Glos GL7 2EF, ENGLAND

CommonView is a trademark of Glockenspiel Ltd.

CIRCLE NO. 712



# NAG

"The greatest collection of numerical software in Fortran, Ada, Pascal and C in the world. Develop your systems with the confidence of accurate calculations and the graphical routines necessary to present your results. All you need do is link in the relevant NAG routines. If your problem is very complex, a NAG consultant can help you. Major corporations, research establishments and academic institutions rely on the accuracy, performance and reliability of the NAG products. You too can rely on NAG."

## NAG

NAG Ltd., Wilkinson House, Jordan Hill Road, Oxford, United Kingdom OX2 8DR. Tel: National (0865) 511245 Telex: 83354 NAG UK G Fax: National (0865) 310139

CIRCLE NO. 713



# dBASE and Clipper Tools

*Bob Rimmington compares two productivity tools for dBASE developers that might be of use to you – providing you can work things out for yourself.*

Development time in dBASE is costly, and a package that can save even a few days' work will soon pay for itself. Software houses have been quick to recognise a potential market for any language in wide use, and two quite different approaches are considered below. The first aims to write much of the more tedious program code for you, while the second tries to ease the headaches of designing reports.

## UI Programmer

UI is an application generator. The user draws menus and data entry forms on the screen, and the software then writes the code. That is the essence; in practice there is a wide range of facilities and sophistication.

The package comprises a thick A5 ring manual and four disks. Installation creates a directory structure comprising: \UI, the main 'editing/help' software plus utilities for documentation and conversion from UI 1.0, \UI\TEM, template files, \UI\TLB, template library files, \UI\WW, user-designed applications in internal format and \UI\DBF, example data files and data dictionaries.

## Screen Design Editor

Neither the manual nor the disks contain any kind of tutorial. Instead, it is suggested that a new user loads one of the supplied example applications in the \WW directory, looks at it, modifies it and generates code from it.

Starting up UI reveals a blank screen except for cursor position and status indicators at the top right. This is, in fact, the design editor. All the tools and facilities are accessed either from a menu or, with more familiarity, with various key combinations.

Pressing any function key or Alt-Z will display the menu as a bar across the top of the screen. The ten main options select further drop-down menus.

F1 accesses help, F2 loads and saves files, F9 generates code and F10 allows various configuration parameters to be set. The remaining keys are for the box, menu, data and similar options – see Figure 1. If, from the F6 'Box' menu, a 'New Box' is selected then further menus appear for border

---

***The language is  
wide in scope and is  
explained at length  
with tutorials and  
examples***

---

style, interior colour and box border. A box can then be stretched downwards and to the right from the current cursor position. One quickly learns that the cursor must be correctly positioned before selecting a tool as there is no way of repositioning afterwards. For boxes and some other objects this is not really a problem as tools to move, copy or re-size enable any required adjustment, but it is one of the many disconcerting features that are only discovered by trial and the all-too-often error.

## Designing in Practice

For the main editing screen, the manual and the help panels are for reference only with no 'getting started' guide. Perhaps it should be self-evident that an entry screen

cannot be designed before creating a data file, but this and other less obvious prior requirements should be explained. For example, a menu box is not a box containing a list of options. It is, in fact, one option for which colours and other parameters must be individually specified. The action it will initiate should also have been decided prior to menu design. A completed option list can then be boxed if required. To discover how one menu can call another it is necessary to load and compile one of the example applications; it is not mentioned at all in the manual.

With practice, it is clear that most visual aspects of a program can be designed on screen. This could prove very useful when discussing a new system with a user or client, as an acceptable user interface could be designed and agreed as part of the specification prior to any conventional coding. Such layouts can include nested menus and multi-screen entry forms. Source code can then be generated in all the main dBASE flavours and, to an extent, in C. Initially, one of the supplied templates can be selected, later you can modify them or add your own. The code produced can go far beyond that needed for the screen itself. For an entry form, there are templates specifically for just Append or Edit, and also more comprehensive ones such as 'Basic'. This writes a self-contained sub-system with routines to establish memory variables matching all the field variables and a bottom line menu with options like Next, Previous, Last, Goto, Edit, Append and Delete. It may not suit all requirements, but is a quick way to produce a simple system or the basis of a more complex one.

## Code Generation

The code itself varies according to the target software selected. It is commented,



Figure 1 – Menu facilities for UI programmers

F3 Edit	F4 Vars	F5 Data
Move area Copy area Erase area Hide objects Show objects Remove objects Depth-O-Scope! Paint-O-Matic! Paint area B'ground color Zap	Add field Add bunch of fields Define new memvar Revise definition Move Copy Erase Show Pictures/names Set say/get order Display color	Attached data dictionary: <none> Modify attached data dictionary Attach existing dictionary to form Attach new (empty) dictionary to form Local data definitions
F6 Boxes	F7 Menus	F8 Other
New border box New no border box Adjust shape Move Copy Erase Unbox Fill from below Outline color Inside color Revise definition Tag/untag as popup Hide Hide pile	Create new option box Attach option definition Revise definition Delete definition Unselected option color Menumatic! Sequence options	DOS vacation Draw single line graphics Draw double line graphics Draw blanks Draw any character Turn line drawing off <esc> Join lines at cursor Join everything Center line under cursor Zoom in on box or var Turn info line on/off License plate

and broken into procedures where appropriate. It may well prove far lengthier and slower than your own. Each menu or screen is fully coded as if it was a one-off, with much consequential duplication. A routine such as REPLACE <field> WITH <memvar> puts each REPLACE on a separate line rather than place them in one command statement. The <memvar> equivalents to fields comprise the field name with an 'm' prefix so that the last digit of a 10 character field name ceases to be significant.

'STOCKWEEK1', 'STOCKWEEK2' ... 'STOCKWEEK9' all effectively become 'mSTOCKWEEK'. This sort of error is not reported and there is no warning in the manual.

For dBASE users and other clones without the Clipper MENU TO and PROMPT commands, the ability to produce bounce-bar and similar menus so easily will be welcomed. A Data Dictionary feature is only partly explained, but can be used to add PICTURE and VALID to GET statements and to specify indexes and relationships for the corresponding .DBF file.

## The Template Language

To modify or write templates, a combination of normal dBASE code and the UI template language is used. The latter is identified by placing it within <<UICODE>> and <<ENDUICODE>> statements or it can be

embedded in dBASE code by placing it inside <<>> symbols. During generation of source code, any normal dBASE code is written straight to the output file, but template code is interpreted using .TLB (Template Library) files. For example, <<display-box(bar)>> calls the Template Library function 'display-box' to expand the menu, as drawn on the screen and named 'bar', into conventional dBASE code. The language is wide in scope and is explained at length with tutorials and examples. Indeed 80% of the manual is devoted to template explanation and reference.

## The Verdict

UI is a powerful product that will appeal to many, but not all. As a productivity tool it is not so easy and intuitive to learn as is implied, and it tends to produce a stream of flabby code. If you write each application from scratch it may well save time, but not if you largely draw from and modify existing routines. Indeed, programmers who already have their own library of routines and methods may not find it easy to make use of UI beyond the screen design level. Others will find it useful for quick development or for users, with a little help, to design simpler systems for themselves. A development group may well find it worth programming their own templates to give a 'house style' to each team member's routines.

## R&R Report Writer

The name describes the product well. It enables reports to be designed without the need for conventional programming code. The basic system comes on three disks with a substantial manual. To use it with Clipper or FoxBase index files, an additional module is required. This comprises a disk with two 1K files and a single instruction sheet which is not a lot for an extra £50. An optional source code generator comes on a further disk with a 70 page booklet.

Installation is straightforward with clear instructions. Once completed, typing 'RR' takes you straight into the main edit screen. At the top is a three line control panel, on the left a line type column – see Figure 2. The remaining space is the work area. It is used rather like a spreadsheet without any cells. Text such as headings can be typed straight into the work area, while most other operations are accessed by pressing the '/' key and selecting from menus displayed in the top control panel. Anyone familiar with Lotus 1-2-3 will feel at home straight away.

## Getting Started

Line types comprise Title, Header, Body, Footer and Summary, and are selected through the 'Line – Create' and then 'Line – Insert' menus. For a simple columnar report fields can be placed on a 'Body' line by positioning the cursor, pressing the F10 (Options) key and selecting a field from a pop-up list for the previously specified .DBF file. If it does not look right, '/' Move' will re-position as required. Further body lines can be used if needed, eg for addresses. Next, add some header lines and type in a title and some column headings. Add some footer lines if required. Then '/' Print – Go' will scroll your report up the screen so that you can see just how it will look. It is as easy as that.

## Complex Reports

It is with more complex reports that the full power of R&R is revealed. The scope for setting relationships is particularly good. A Master .DBF file is defined. Other data files may be linked to it, and they in turn can be linked to one another. The relationships can be on a common or calculated field, they can also be one of three types. Exact is self-evident, Approximate can be used with a quantity range to find, say, a discount level; Scan will search for all matching records in the linked file. For all types, three Failure actions are available. Blank (omits data from the linked file),



**SHORT  
COURSES**

**Cranfield**

## Department of Electronic System Design

### Residential Short Courses

**8086 and 80286 Microprocessor  
Systems and PC Assembler**  
5-9 February **£850**

**Z280 Microprocessor Engineering**  
19-23 February **£850**

**PLD Workshop** 14-16 March **£660**  
**Ada** 23-27 April **£850**

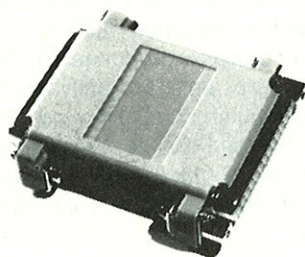
**Fees include full-board residence**

*For further information contact:  
Lesley Roff, Short Course Officer,  
Cranfield, Bedford MK43 0AL.  
Tel: (0234) 750111 ext.3564.  
Fax: (0234) 751206*

**PHONE NOW FOR DETAILS**  
**0234 752744**

**CIRCLE NO. 714**

## SOFTLoK™ & SOFTLoK PLUS™ software protection systems



- For IBM PC, PS/2 and compatibles
- Installed in seconds in the parallel printer port
- Assembler & high level source code provided
- Fast response
- Transparent to printer
- Small physical size

### SOFTLoK

SOFTLoK units contain a code that can be read and verified by routines provided in assembler and a variety of high level languages.

*Price: 10-99 units £12.00, 100+ units £8.00  
Evaluation kit £20.00*

### SOFTLoK PLUS

SOFTLoK PLUS units contain a small area of non-volatile memory protected from unauthorised reading or writing by a password. Both the memory area and the password can be changed at any time by the routines provided in assembler & several high level languages. As the memory can even be altered in the field it can contain counters & expiry dates as well as serial numbers etc.

*Price: 10-49 units £40.00, 50+ units £35.00  
Evaluation kit £40.00*

**SOFTLoK International Limited**  
Tel: (0277) 631460 Fax: (0277) 631448

**CIRCLE NO. 715**

# System Science

## C COMPILERS

Microsoft C ver 5.1	£235.00	Turbo C	£75.00
Microsoft Quick C2	£60.00	Turbo C professional	£155.00
Aztec C86 Comm	£245.00	Watcom C ver 7.00	£235.00
Aztec C86 Dev	£155.00	Lattice C (new ver 6.0)	£185.00
Zortech C++	£95.00	Glockenspiel Common View	£375.00
Aztec C68 for Mac, Atari	£155.00	Metaware High C-386	£595.00

## C GRAPHICS

Halo-88 (also Ob, Fort, Pas)	£225.00	Enhanced Graphics T'kit	£175.00
Metawindows-no royalties	£125.00	Metawindows Plus	£155.00
Ingraf-C-source, no royalties	£175.00	Essential Graphics s'rice, nr	£155.00
PCX programmers Toolkit	£135.00	MS Windows SDK	£295.00

## C DATAFILE

Btrieve (also QB, Pas, Fort etc)	£169.00	Ctree — source	£245.00
Btrieve/N-network	£395.00	Fabs Plus	£125.00
XQL add-on for Btrieve	£525.00	Code BASE 4	£195.00
Xtrieve option	£395.00	CQL for Ctree or Btrieve	£250.00

## C SCREENS

Vermont Views (new)	£275.00	Vitamin C	£145.00
Panel Plus II	£275.00	Greenleaf Datawindows	£245.00
Blaise Power Screens	£89.00	Cscape with Look & Feel	£295.00

## C COMMS AND OTHERS

Greenleaf Comms	£195.00	Essential Comms s'rice	£125.00
Blaise C Asynch Manager	£115.00	Pforce — comms, dbase, scrns	£225.00
Blaise Turbo C Tools- new ver	£95.00	Blaise C Tools Plus	£89.00
Greenleaf Functions	£149.00	Greenleaf Super Funcs	£195.00

## PROGRAMMERS TOOLS

Microsoft Assembler 5.1	£90.00	Turbo Assembler/Debugger	£99.00
Brief Editor (DOS or OS/2)	£145.00	Epsilon Editor (DOS/OS/2)	£145.00
Norton Editor	£45.00	Vedit Plus new ver	£99.00
Plink 86 Plus	£245.00	RT Link	£155.00
PolyMake	£105.00	PVCS Corporate	£225.00
MKS Toolkit	£165.00	Vq matchmaker & editor	£175.00

## CROSS DEVELOPMENT

2500AD Cross Assemblers	£135.00	2500AD Simulators	£115.00
Quelo 6800020	£495.00	Big Bang 68000 simulator	£245.00
IAR Cross Assemblers	£185.00	IAR 3 Cross Assemblers	£425.00
IAR C Cross 280, 6301 etc	£995.00	Introl C Cr. 6809, 6301, 68000	£1445.00
Aztec C Cross	£275.00	LMI Forth Metacompile	£995.00

## FORTRAN ETC

Microsoft Fortran with CodeView 50	£235.00	RM Fortran with Forte	£465.00
Lahey F77L (new version)	£395.00	Pro-Fortran 77	£295.00
Lahey F77/32EM for 386s (new version)	£695.00	Ingraf Fortran source	£175.00
Metawindows	£125.00	Enhanced Graphics T'kit s'rice	£175.00
GSS GKS Graphics	£385.00	FortLib source	£95.00

## PASCAL ETC

Turbo Pascal 5.5	£79.00	Blaise Power Tools Plus	£99.00
Turbo Pascal Professional	£155.00	Blaise Turbo Asynch	£95.00
TurboPower Prof	£89.00	Microsoft Pascal 4.0	£165.00
Fabs Plus Datafile	£125.00	many more for Turbo Pascal	£call

## BASIC ETC

Microsoft QuickBasic ver 4.5	£60.00	Quick Comm	£125.00
Microsoft Basic 6.0 Compikler	£175.00	Crecent Quick Pak Prof	£115.00
Btrieve	£169.00	Fabs Plus Datafile	£125.00
Blaise Power Screen	£89.00	many more	£call

## OTHER LANGUAGES

JPI Modula-2	£59.00	Logitech Modula-2 Develop	£175.00
MuLisp 87 Interpreter	£175.00	MuLisp-87 Compiler & interp	£225.00
Smalltalk V	£79.00	Smalltalk 286	£135.00
PC Forth by LMI	£95.00	UR/Forth by LMI	£225.00
Microsoft Cobol II	£445.00	PC Logo	£79.00

## UTILITIES & OTHERS

Uniform/PC read CP/M disks	£58.00	Dan Bricklins Demo II	£120.00
Unidos CP/M Emulation	£58.00	Norton Utilities Advanced	£75.00
Unidos with 8MHz Z80	£120.00	Vcabe by Golden Bow	£49.00
Vopt by Golden Bow	£45.00	Vfeature Deluxe	£85.00
dBrief add-on for Brief	£79.00	Tom Rettigs Library	£75.00
Above disc Lim Dr	£79.00	UI Programmer II	£345.00
Microstat II	£295.00	Derive — computer Algebra	£125.00

## 386 AND OS/2

385Max memory manager	£75.00	VM/386	£115.00
PC-MOS 386 (single & multi)	£call	Xenix 386	£call
OS/2 1.1 Stand Ed (IBM)	£240.00	OS/2 Prog. Toolkit	£295.00
Many OS/2 Libs & utils	£call	many 386 Utils	£call
Multiboot (OS/2)	£45.00	Win Pro/PM	£250.00

**All prices are exclusive of VAT but do include  
UK delivery.**

**A sample only of our extensive range. Please  
enquire for unlisted items**

**3-5 Cynthia Street,  
London N1 9JF  
Tel: (01) 833-1022,  
Fax: (01) 837-6411**



**CIRCLE NO. 716**



Skip (moves to next record in Master file) and Terminate (prompts user for action). A nice touch is that, as criteria and rules are selected, a paragraph describing them in normal English is shown at the foot of the screen. Internally R&R builds a composite record from the linked files which is displayed in the pick-list used for placing fields in the report.

Also included in the pick-list are calculated fields. These can be typed in (after selecting 'Fields - Calculate - Create'), but it is easier to use the F10 (Options) facility. Through these fields, operators, functions and expressions (such as a previously defined calculated field) can be picked to build the required new expression. About 75 built-in functions are available. Some are familiar ones such as VAL() and TRIM(), others are unique to R&R and include ADDDAY(), DAYSBTWN(), INLIST, INRANGE, CASE(). Clearly the scope is very wide. Calculated Total fields can also be defined from options such as Sum, Count, Average, Variance. There can be a grand total for a whole report, reset for each page or reset for up to eight different group levels.

## Queries and Groups

The query menu enables a subset of the data to be defined. First a field is selected from a pick-list and then a 'comparison type' list is displayed. Besides the expected 'equal to' and similar, there are in/not-in 'Range' and 'List' options. The latter will accept a list of alternative criteria. For example, to obtain a random 10% sample, a survey could specify selection by birth dates of 5th, 15th or 25th of any month. Not an easy task for many ad-hoc query tools, but no problem for R&R. A Date-of-Birth field comparison with a list of 05/\*/\*, 15/\*/\* and 25/\*/\* (note the \* wild card) extracts the required records.

Although R&R will expect normal .NDX or .NTX index files to exist when relationships are defined, it provides its own sort facilities for reports with temporary index files. Selection through the normal menu and pick-list facilities allow a sort hierarchy of up to eight fields. Grouping

*Others will find it useful for quick development or for users, with a little help, to design the simpler systems for themselves*

criteria defaults to the sort fields but can be changed, eg Sort by date and Group by month. Separate headers and/or footers can be defined for each of up to eight levels of groups, and can include data in the form of previously defined 'Calculated Total' fields. Page totals and a final Summary can also be included.

## Documentation

The 400 page manual is straightforward, clear and comprehensive. It appears to cover every aspect, has examples where needed and a proper index. It includes a tutorial chapter for use with supplied report and data files. Learning from printed instructions may seem rather old fashioned but do not be put off, it is very

good. As one follows the clear instructions for creating the example reports, there are reminders to look at the Help screens for further guidance. These too are good, are not over verbose, but include a reference to the manual pages containing fuller details. Even when designing the relatively complicated multi-line invoice report, the screen layout and cursor position always exactly matched the illustrations in the tutorial.

## Options

During Setup, although screen, index types and other details can be specified, most questions relate to printers. Standard configurations for up to eight different printers may be selected from a supplied list of around 60. This sounds a lot but many commonly used printers are missing, eg the HP Deskjet and the current Star range. It is possible to supplement these configurations or write your own - this seemed necessary in all cases for enlarged and NLQ styles. Pitch is limited to 10, 12 or compressed and applies to the whole document. Lines may be only six or eight to the inch and cannot be specified in n/72 or n/216 units. This will be a problem when a report must fit a pre-printed form.

During design of a report, more print options are accessed through menus. It is possible to set currency to the '£' symbol and date format to the British style. There is also provision in the 'Field' and 'Line' menu structures for attributes and fonts to be applied to specified fields/text and lines. In all respects except one, the range of options gives great flexibility and will satisfy most requirements. However, if you need to chop and change the number of characters or lines per inch within a report, you are probably back to conventional coding.

## Performance

R&R proved a robust package and tolerant of initial user errors. It is relatively slow at processing its own internal sort and query operations, and this might prove a problem with large files. Its otherwise impeccable tutorial revealed an internal logic error. In the header of an invoice the ADD-DAY() function correctly added the specified 30 days to the order date. When used again at the foot, it showed a different date, apparently that of the next record as, by then, the file pointer had moved on. The limitations on formatting with font changes are a disappointment. I find that getting this right is often the most time consuming part of print routines and it should be possible to provide a tool to help with this.

MENU			
Field	Move	Line	Sort-Group
Create,	Insert,	Delete,	Move,
Replicate,	Justify,	Print,	Quit
Database Report Global Exit			
List of Items Ordered			
DD/MM/YY			
Header	Order		Sterling
Header	Date	Product Ordered	Amount
Header	dd/mm/yy	'XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	(##,###.##)
Body	Total amount ordered on dd/mm/yy (##,###.##)		
Summar	Grand Total as of DD/MM/YY (##,###.##)		
Summar	Page ####		
Footer			
Footer			

Figure 2 - RR Report Writer in use



# THE TRANSPUTER COMPILERS



## TRADITIONAL LANGUAGES

Many applications developers world-wide are using the abundant computing power offered by multiple transputer systems. It is sad that many others reject this technology because of the mistaken belief that you can only program transputers efficiently using the occam language. In reality you can write efficient transputer applications entirely in the traditional languages C, Fortran or Pascal using 3L parallel compilers.

## EXISTING SKILLS

Transputer applications are built from conventional sequential programs sending data to each other. Such parallel programming needs sequential techniques with which every programmer is familiar. You can use existing programming skills and often even existing code.

## FAMILIAR ENVIRONMENTS

Transputers are usually accessed from host computers running standard operating systems. The most common hosts are PCs with MS-DOS but OEM versions exist for others including SUN, Apollo and VAX. 3L compilers and applications developed with them appear as host commands. This allows you to work in familiar environments using host software such as editors and file management utilities.

## DEVELOPMENT ASSISTANCE

To assist program development 3L provides Tbug, a powerful source-level debugger. Tbug is an interactive, window-based tool which helps you to observe and control the execution of parallel programs containing many components running concurrently.

## FLEXIBLE CONFIGURATION

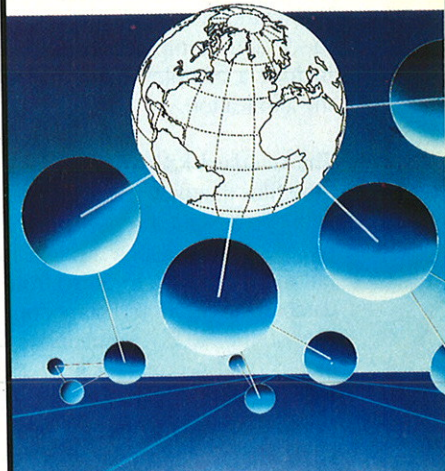
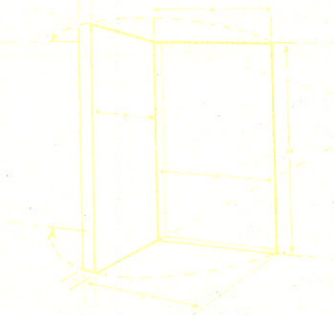
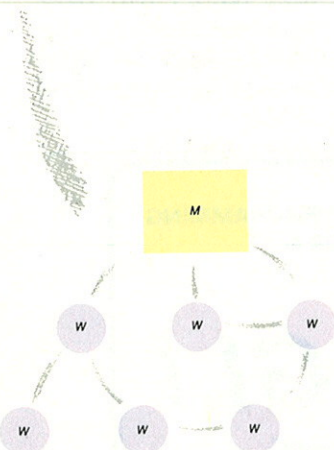
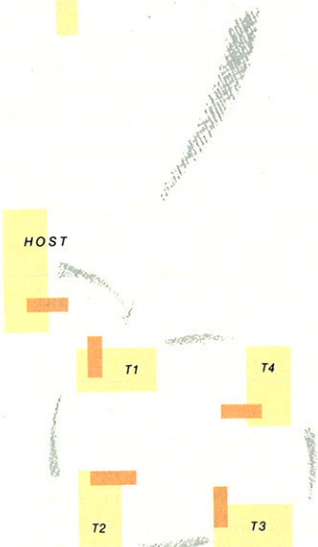
3L's configuration tools let you match applications to existing transputer networks or use processor farm techniques where applications automatically use every available transputer. Processor farms can also be used to run multiple copies of a program in parallel, rather than reinvoking a single instance many times.

## WORLD LEADER

The popularity of 3L's transputer development tools, either bearing the 3L name or repackaged under licence, has made them world leaders. 3L software is available from over 70 distributors world-wide.

## COMPLETE PACKAGES

3L's compilers and configurers come as complete packages; no extra system software is required to write applications making use of multiple transputer networks. Tbug is available separately. All 3L software is compatible with the majority of transputer add-in boards commercially available.



3L LIMITED  
PEEL HOUSE  
LADYWELL  
LIVINGSTON  
WEST LOTHIAN  
EH54 6AG  
SCOTLAND  
**TEL 0506 415959**  
FAX 0506 415944



## Three Ways of Using R&R

R&R can be used entirely as a stand-alone product. It needs data in the form of .DBF, .DBT and index files, but does not require dBASE or other software. This is the mode in which reports are designed; it can also be used for all printing. Indeed there could be circumstances where, for a user who requires only output from data on supplied files, R&R might be a better solution than a database package. Again, an application written in Clipper might handle all data entry and regular reports but not cope so well with ad-hoc needs. Provision of R&R could be a much better solution for a moderately competent user than trying to include a complex query module within the application.

The standard R&R package includes run-time files that may be distributed to users with pre-designed report files. It is possible to print or display straight from DOS but most will wish to do so from within a database application. This is done through use of the 'RUN' command, with parameters, and requires at least 25K of free RAM. A range of options provide user control and error trapping for flexibility. No problems were encountered using this simple and economical method.

For dBASE IV (not III+), Clipper, FoxBase, Quicksilver and dBaseXL, a separate code generator is available. As with R&R itself, it is easy to install and use and, as a means of obtaining code for inclusion in a compiled application, it does look attractive. However, its use as an alternative to the run-time method is debateable. The code it produces is lengthy and, where several reports are involved, repetitive. There is a facility to omit and generate separately any common functions, but this only a partial solution. To avoid excessive growth in the size of the compiled .EXE file, a fair amount of manual editing would be required, never too easy with unfamiliar code. Even then, for more than one or two reports, it may prove a less efficient use of RAM than the run-time alternative. There is also less error trapping - one test failed through a numeric overflow that, in run-time only, gave a nonsense figure.

## Conclusions

R&R is undoubtedly one of the more useful dBASE add-ons and its suitability as a user tool as well as an unexpected bonus. As with many such packages, if you have already perfected your own library of print routines you may not consider it worth changing. However, if you find that pro-

ducing all those reports the typical user demands is a time-consuming chore, then R&R is probably the best solution around.

Both UI and R&R are powerful tools. The main 'pro' is that, for many programmers, they should both ease and speed development of a new system. The 'cons' are less easily defined. The code they produce may not fit comfortably within existing and familiar programming methods. There will be unusual or complex situations where they will not cope, so leaving the programmer to tackle the difficult before he has cut his teeth on the commonplace. A decision on purchase will, therefore, depend more on how you view the pros and cons than the products themselves as most will find these satisfactory.

*Bob Rimmington is an independent consultant. He can be contacted through Stanford Systems on 0444 236352. Both the UI Programmer and R&R Report Writer may be obtained from Software Paradise, who are on 0222 887521 (Fax 0222 862209). UI Programmer costs £295, and R&R Report Writer is £135, plus £49.95 for disks required to run Clipper or FoxBase (Full package £179).*

# PURE MAGIC★

COMPUTER AIDED PROGRAMMING  
APPLICATION GENERATOR &  
RELATIONAL DATA BASE

## BEYOND 4 GL!

### — THE GOALS —

- ★ Well-engineered applications for end-users
- ★ Up to 90% reduction in development effort
- ★ Minimal on-going maintenance costs

### — THE SOLUTION —

#### MAGIC

Computer Aided Programming  
Application Generator and Relational Database

### — THE MEANS —

- ★ Fully integrated Database and Application ENGINE
- ★ For developers, the ENGINE drives a special application - The Computer Aided Programming Application - eliminating the need for any 4GL.
- ★ For end-users, the ENGINE drives the developed application with user-friendly facilities conveniently specified by the developer through easy-to-use tables

### — THE PROOF —

MARCH '89, AUSTRALIA: **MAGIC** - Outright winner in  
PC WEEK Database Challenge

JANUARY '89, USA: **MAGIC** - Shared Top Honours in  
PC WEEK Poll of Corporate Satisfaction

"There is no competitive product"

(PC TECH JOURNAL)

"... this program is a stellar performer"

(PC WORLD)

"One of the most powerful DBMS  
packages available" (PC MAGAZINE)

### — THE ULTIMATE PROOF —

Thousands of experienced, knowledgeable,  
professional developers in over 20 countries have  
switched from better-known 'brand-name' products  
to **MAGIC**

### — THE ENVIRONMENTS —

OPERATING SYSTEM: PC-DOS/MS-DOS 2.0 and up

HARDWARE: IBM-PC/XT/AT, IBM PS/2 and full  
compatibles, 640K RAM

NETWORK SUPPORT: Any DOS 3.1 compatible  
network including Novell Netware and IBM  
Token-Ring

Versions also available for Unisys-BTOS,  
Convergent-CTOS.

➔ UK ENQUIRIES:

MSE (UK) LTD, Fulton House,  
Fulton Road, Empire Way, Wembley, Middx HA9 0TF  
TEL: 01-902 8998 FAX: 01-903 1465



All trademarks and copyrights are acknowledged

CIRCLE NO. 718



# "WHAT IF YOU COULD DEVELOP AN APPLICATION THAT OPERATES AT THE SPEED OF SIGHT?"

ACCELL/SQL "The Unlimited 4GL"

Company:	ATHENA DEVELOPMENT LIMITED	Sales Rep:	009
Address:	123 LEADENHALL AVENUE	Name:	G MOORE
	GUILDFORD	Telephone:	0306 773625
	SURREY		
Post code:	GU12 3HU		
Telephone:	0372 847363		
Contact:	MARTIN J HALL	Sales Order No:	00329348
	PURCHASING MAN	Date:	17/FEB/89
Ext:	2377	Terms:	2.5% 7 DAYS, NET 30 DAYS

Alternate Delivery Address	
Company:	ATHENA HOLDINGS PLC.
Address:	89 HIGH STREET
	DORKING
	SURREY
Post code:	RH4 8HJ
Contact:	GEOFF WILLIAMS

Please enter second line of address

F1-Prev Form   F2-Nxt Form   F3-Prev Rec   F4-Nxt Rec   F5-Fld Hltn   F10-More Key   F19-Last Rec   F20-Zoom Can

Alt-D DOS   Alt-Q Quit   Alt-A Atten

Query By Forms  
interactively finds or  
updates data with  
just a few keystrokes

Fully configurable  
function keys and  
status messages

Field-sensitive Help  
windows enable  
novice users to  
make veteran  
decisions

Exclusive  
Zoomview feature  
lets users scan and  
retrieve data from  
look-up windows  
without leaving  
the original  
transaction.

Full overlapping  
window interface  
provides PC-type  
flexibility.

Horizontal and  
vertical scrolling  
areas for optimum  
screen space usage.

Co-operative  
Processing ensures  
maximum host  
throughput  
in network  
environments.

## YOU CAN WITH ACCELL/SQL *The <sup>New</sup> Integrated Development System*

ACCELL/SQL fully integrates a powerful application generator and a flexible 4GL.

Providing a unique UNIX-based development environment for portable applications which will perform across a range of leading SQL Relational Databases with a variety of popular interfaces including Microsoft Windows.

UNIFY's own RDBMS is the new UNIFY 2000 database engine—designed to support large, complex systems requiring 24 hour availability.

If you want to create powerful, user-friendly applications while greatly reducing development and maintenance time, get in touch with UNIFY.

**UNIFY Corporation**  
Prestige House 23-26 High Street  
Egham Surrey TW20 9DU  
Telephone: 0784 71021  
(International 44 784 71021)  
Fax: 0784 437590

**UNIFY**  
CORPORATION

UNIFY Corporation is a leading manufacturer of independent UNIX-based application development software tools.

CIRCLE NO. 719

UNIX is a trademark of AT&T  
MICROSOFT WINDOWS is a trademark  
of Microsoft corp. ACCELL, UNIFY are  
trademarks of UNIFY Corp.



# FROM PS/2s TO TRUE CLONES, FROM DOS TO OS/2, YOU CAN ALWAYS RELY ON OS/RAM MEMORY CARDS.

- ✓ Extended and Expanded memory(LIM4.0).
- ✓ Expanded memory many times faster than Intel.
- ✓ Compatible with all operating systems.
- ✓ Auto-configuration for all operating systems.
- ✓ Compatible with all MCA features.
- ✓ Easy Installation.
- ✓ IBM approved ID number.
- ✓ Preserves your investment now and in the future.
- ✓ Two year Warranty.

**OS/RAM4 only £227**

**OS/RAM8 only £282**

## SPECIAL OFFER

Purchase any OS/RAM product and receive a **15% discount** on best selling software packages of your choice.  
Best memory modules and PC memory cards at competitive prices

**ORDER YOURS TODAY**

TEL: 01-937-4643 FAX: 01-937-2579

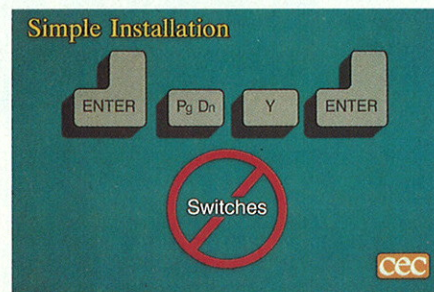
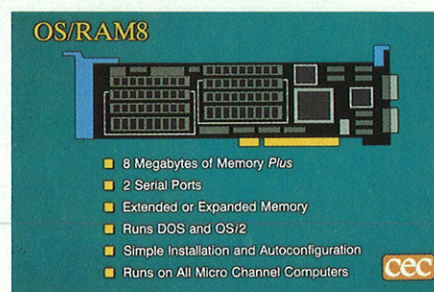
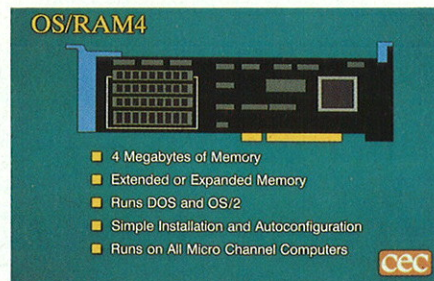
PLEASE ADD VAT TO ALL PRICES.

**Sole UK Distributor.**

**ADVANCE  
MICROPROCESSOR  
DEVELOPMENT  
SYSTEMS Ltd**

7-11 Kensington High Street  
London W8 5NP, UK

**CIRCLE NO. 720**



PS/2, OS/2 and Micro Channel are trade marks of International Business Machines

Please send me more information on

OS/RAM4 and OS/RAM8 ☐

Memory card prices ☐

Special offer software price list ☐

Name : .....

Company: .....

Address : .....

.....

.....

.....

Telephone no: .....

.EXE 12/89



## Trap Those Caps

*If you're troubled by a Caps Lock key that's all too easy to hit without looking, Robert Schifreen has a solution.*

How often do you look up at the screen, only to find that you've inadvertently hit the Caps Lock key and the last two lines of source code that you typed are all in capitals? Never? If so, then you don't need the following program, so go straight to STOB and don't collect £200.

Assuming you do need CLBEEP, type it in and assemble it to a .COM file. Install the program by running it from the DOS prompt. From now on, you'll hear two beeps whenever you hit the Caps Lock key. The two beeps will rise in frequency when you turn Caps Lock on, while the second will be lower than the first when turning it off.

Caps Lock is normally pressed from within an application such as an editor, rather than when you're at the DOS prompt. Therefore, it's not safe (and it's quite boring, too) to use a DOS call to print a Ctrl-G in order to beep. The sound routine used here uses direct hardware access only, so it's safer and more flexible. Even so, it may not be a good idea to keep your finger on Caps Lock while saving a large file to a hard disk. I've been using the program daily for a month, as have half a dozen colleagues, and no problems have been detected.

The program works by trapping interrupt 9h, which is the one that's generated by the PC whenever you hit a key. Note that no program ever actually issues an INT 9 command – the handler is called automatically when a key is pressed. The Int 9 handler's sole job is to retrieve the key from the keyboard port and place it in the DOS keyboard buffer, ready for an Int 16h call, issued by an application, to retrieve when it wants one. CLBEEP watches for Caps Lock being hit, and calls the beep routine before chaining on to the original handler, which will process the key press and place it in the buffer if required.

### HISTORY Problems

There's a problem with the HISTORY program published in Code Page in October's issue. The /Q switch, which suppresses the sign-on text, doesn't have any effect if you

run HISTORY from a batch file. To ensure that the sign-on text is suppressed, use the HISTORY >NUL command instead if you run the program from your AUTOEXEC.BAT file and don't want the messages displayed.

```
; CLBEEP.ASM - BEEP WHEN CAPS
; LOCK HIT Version 1.0, November
; 1989. Assemble to a .COM file.
```

```
code segment
assume cs:code,ds:code
org 0100h
start: jmp init
intent:
; Come here when Int 9 generated

    pushf
    push ds
    push cs
    pop ds
    push ax
    push bp
    in al,60h
; Get scan code from keyboard
; hardware
    cmp al,0BAh
; scan code of key being detected,
; plus 80h 'cos we're detecting
; release code not the press code.
    jne kb_exit
    call sound
kb_exit:
    pop bp
    pop ax
    pop ds
    popf
    db 0EAh
; Far jump to original Int 9
; handler
    intip dw 0
    intcs dw 0
; Address of orig handler
blip proc
; Code to make a bleep. Remember
; that this procedure could be called
; from anywhere, so we have to use
; direct hardware access and avoid
; all DOS and BIOS calls. Frequency
; is expected in di (in Hz).
    mov bx,30
; duration in 1/100 secs
    mov al,0b6h
    out 43h,al
    mov dx,14h
    mov ax,4f38h
    div di
    out 42h,al
    mov al,ah
    out 42h,al
    in al,61h
    mov ah,al
    or al,3
    out 61h,al
blip1:
    mov cx,2801
spkr_on:
    loop spkr_on
    dec bx
    jnz blip1
    mov al,ah
    out 61h,al
    mov cx,55000
```

```
fred2:
    loop fred2
; delay a while after beeping
    ret
blip endp
sound proc
; Called when Caps Lock pressed.
    push ax
    push bx
    push cx
    push dx
    push di
    push es
    mov ax,40h
    mov es,ax
    mov al,byte ptr es:[17h]
; get shift status byte
    and al,01000000b
; isolate caps lock status bit
    cmp al,0
; Is caps lock already on?
    je is_on
    mov di,800
; Make a low beep (800 Hz)
    call blip
    mov di,2000
; And a high one
    call blip
    jmp short fred
; We're done
is_on:
    mov di,2000
; Make a high beep
    call blip
    mov di,800
; And a low one
    call blip
fred:
    pop es
    pop di
    pop dx
    pop cx
    pop bx
    pop ax
    ret
    sound endp
init:
; Install CLBEEP in memory
    mov ax,cs
    mov ds,ax
    mov ah,35h
; Get old interrupt vector
    mov al,9h
    int 21h
    mov word ptr cs:intcs,es
; Save in long JMP
    mov word ptr cs:intip,bx
    mov ah,25h
; Set new interrupt vector
    mov al,9h
    mov dx,offset cs:intent
    int 21h
    mov ax,3100h
; End, with errorlevel 0
    mov dx,(init-start)/16+17
; Number of resident paragraphs
    int 21h
    code ends
end start
```

CLBEEP.ASM



# Here are the bugs:

## Turbo C 2.0

*This month, our bug-hunting department concentrates on Borland's Turbo C. Neil Martin is the man with the magnifying glass.*

In October's issue of .EXE, I demonstrated some of the more dangerous bugs in Microsoft C 5.1. This month I shall be digging up the dirt on Borland's popular Turbo C compiler. Turbo C started life as Wizard C, which was a successful command line-based compiler in its own right. Borland took over Wizard Systems Software, and the compiler was renamed Turbo C. You only have to look at the dates displayed by the two compilers to see what happened:

CC Version 3.0b  
 Copyright (c) 1984, 1985, 1986  
 Wizard Systems Software, Inc.

TCC  
 Turbo C Version 2.01 Copyright  
 © 1987, 1988 Borland International

```
#include<stdio.h>

main()
{
    static long array[] =
    { 0xf0010000, 0xf0020000,
      0xf0030000, 0xf0040000};
    int i;

    for(i = 0; i <= 3; i++)
    {
        switch( array[i] )
        {
            case 0xf0010000:
                puts("case 1");
                break;
            case 0xf0020000:
                puts("case 2");
                break;
            case 0xf0030000:
                puts("case 3");
                break;
            case 0xf0040000:
                puts("case 4");
                break;
            default:
                puts("We shouldn't be here");
        }
    }
} /* main */
```

**Figure 1 — The Switch Statement**

The most important feature which Borland added to its newly-acquired Wizard compiler was the integrated environment. This was a major leap forward in the evolution

### ***Turbo C gives a redeclaration message when enumerated types are used in prototype scope***

of user interfaces and, with the exception of JPI's TopSpeed C (not yet released), I do not think any other MS-DOS based C compiler has come close to it.

The version of Turbo C that I used to prepare this article is an interim release known as 2.01. You may be interested to know that the very existence of this release is due, in part, to a letter published in .EXE (April 1989). This drew attention to a serious bug in version 2.00 of the compiler and took Borland to task because their technical support department could not help. The bug has been fixed in 2.01, and the good news is that Borland has said that it will upgrade registered owners of 2.00. If you think that you are eligible, please contact Borland.

In case you missed the original letter, the problem was this:

```
extern int g [ 80 ] ;
int a, b;
b += g [ a ] ;
```

When the above code was compiled using the huge memory model, the assignment did not work. I can confirm that this works properly with 2.01, though. Now for some things that do not.

### **Bug #1: Big Switch**

**The Bug.** The switch statement accepts long integers as described in the draft ANSI standard. Unfortunately, the code that is generated does not always work. The program in Figure 1 demonstrates the problem. The output should, of course, be:

```
case 1
case 2
case 3
case 4
```

Turbo C actually says:

```
case 4
case 4
case 4
case 4
```

**The Fix.** Stick to pre-ANSI limits for case statements, ie values within the range INT\_MIN to INT\_MAX.

### **Bug #2: Out of sizeof**

**The Bug.** The sizeof operator does not always return the correct size. The code in Figure 2 demonstrates the problem. This outputs the following:

```
sizeof float = 4
sizeof char = 1
sizeof +char = 1
sizeof -char = 2
sizeof char+float = 8
```

The last two results must be described as weird and weird++.



Figure 2 – The Sizeof Operator

```
#include<stdio.h>
#include<stddef.h>

main()
{
    char c;
    float f;

    printf("sizeof float = %d\n", sizeof(f));
    printf("sizeof char = %d\n", sizeof(c));
    printf("sizeof +char = %d\n", sizeof(+c));
    printf("sizeof -char = %d\n", sizeof(-c));
    printf("sizeof char+float = %d\n", sizeof(c+f));
} /* main */
```

Figure 3 – Initialising const strings

```
#include<stdio.h>

main()
{
    static char ss[] = "a static string";
    volatile static char vs[] = "a volatile string";
    const static char cs[] = "a const string";

    puts(ss);
    puts(vs);
    puts(cs);
} /* main */
```

Figure 4 – The Remainder Operator

```
#include<stdio.h>

main()
{
    auto unsigned short us = 0x80e6;
    auto short s = 13;
    static short * ps;
    ps = &s; /* *ps now is 13 */

    printf("%d\n", (13 % 13));
    printf("result 1 = %d\n", ( us <= (s % *ps) ) ^ 0);
    printf("result 2 = %d\n", ( us <= (0) ) ^ 0);
} /* main */
```

**The Fix.** If you are reading or writing file data, this bug could prove to be quite a problem. The best suggestion I have is to treat the sizeof operator with extreme caution.

### Bug #3: Const strings

**The Bug.** When the compiler option **merge duplicate strings** is used (-d switch with TCC command line version), the compiler fails to initialise const strings. For example, look at the code in Figure 3. Without the **merge duplicate strings** option, this produces the following output:

```
a static string
a volatile string
a const string
```

With the option switched on, however, the output is:

```
a static string
a volatile string
```

**The Fix.** Simple. Do not use the **merge duplicate strings** option.

### Bug #4: Prototype scope

**The Bug.** Turbo C erroneously gives a re-declaration message when enumerated types are used in prototype scope. Consider the following code:

```
#include<stdio.h>

enum {a,b};

int f(enum {a,b});

main()
{
    /* some code ..... */
}
```

When you try to compile this, you get Re-declaration of 'a' and Redec- laration of 'b' error messages at the line of the f ( ) prototype.

**The Fix.** You cannot use enums in prototypes.

### Bug #5: No Remainder

**The Bug.** The remainder operator % does not work properly in complex calculations. Take a look at the code in Figure 4. In the example, the expression (s % \*ps) is actually 13 % 13. Clearly, it should give a result of zero, and result 1 and result 2 should be the same. However, when you run it, the program prints:

```
0
result 1 = 1
result 2 = 0
```

**The Fix.** Rather vague, I fear. Avoid complex calculations that make use of the remainder operator.

### Bug #6: Stupid enums

**The Bug.** The draft ANSI C standard states that the value of an enumeration constant should be representable as an int. The following should not, therefore, compile:

```
#include<stdio.h>
#include<limits.h>

main()
{
    enum{max= INT_MAX,
        max_1,
        max_2};

    if (max > max-1)
        puts("stupid enums");
}
```

Given that enumerations normally count upwards, the result is meaningless and most definitely non-ANSI.

**The Fix.** Enumerated types are, in general, not portable, even with ANSI C. My advice is to avoid them altogether.

**EXE**

Neil Martin is Senior Software Engineer with BSI Quality Assurance in Milton Keynes. He can be contacted on 0908 220908.

*We need your help! If you have encountered a problem with a compiler (it need not be C) or programmer's tool (linkers, librarians, Windows API etc), .EXE would very much like to hear about it. Please send precise details of both the compiler and the bug, including a suitable code fragment, to the Editor at the address on page 2. We will publish such material in future articles, as well as forwarding relevant matter to the BSI.*



# A Software Robot

*Don Milne looks at Robot, a PC package designed to 'use' your PC for you. Could this be a quick and reliable way to test your software?*

Robot's main purpose is to make life easier for computing neophytes, by reducing the number of keystrokes required to perform repetitive tasks. However, Information Systems Ltd, the vendor, points out that automation of a PC can have many other uses (limited only by your imagination), and the role I will be looking at in particular is the potential for Robot as a tool to be used during the debugging and testing phase of software development. I suspect that few readers of .EXE Magazine consider themselves beginners at the computing game, so the usefulness of the product in this latter role is the one which is likely to be of most interest.

Most experienced DOS users are familiar with automation through the use of batch files which cut down on the keystrokes required to run any application. A batch file might change to a particular directory, rename or copy the odd file, install a mouse driver and then run the correct program. At that point, however, the automation is suspended until the application terminates, because DOS batch files control only the DOS command interpreter and not programs spawned from there.

The Robot command language is not so limited. Robot's command interpreter is a memory resident program which sits in the background, feeding keystrokes to a foreground application such as the DOS shell or any other application, whenever the foreground asks the BIOS for a key (Robot also has an optional feature which allows keystrokes to be fed to an application which traps Int 9h directly and reads the keyboard buffer). This is normally all that is required to control any package, provided it does not require a mouse.

If you have a simple repetitive task which you perform regularly, such as running a communications package to download all your messages from several bulletin

boards, then Robot can very likely turn this into a single-keystroke operation. Robot scripts can be designed to run from the DOS command line, they can be picked from a simple menu, or they can execute whenever a particular hot key combination is detected. Scripts can also be designed to wait for a certain event to occur, such as a

---

***If a programmer  
knows that a bug is  
there he will  
examine the code or  
will get stuck in with  
a debugger***

---

programmed timeout or a certain time of day, week or month, or when a particular message appears on the display. In style, the Robot language is reminiscent of the script language for a communications package, and in fact this is one of the suggested uses for it, to which the manual pays particular attention.

If that was all that Robot was used for, it would probably not merit coverage in a technical journal such as .EXE. However, because a Robot script can automate the operation of any program, it should be possible to construct test suites to exercise all the functions of any software that you develop. When you compile a new version of the software, you can have Robot run through all of the program features, making sure that the display appears exactly as it should, and that no new bugs have been

introduced – Robot can do all of this unattended. I'll cover this in more depth later.

## Installation

Unusually for these days of monster applications, Robot comes on a single 360 K disk, of which 218 K is unused. The first copy that I attempted to review was copy protected, using the kind of protection scheme which allows you to install on the hard disk just once. I duly installed the program on my hard disk, and everything seemed to work fine. However, when next day I tried to use the package, it refused to let me do anything – I could not run the program, uninstall or install it again. I called ISL and waited a couple of days for a replacement, only to have it do exactly the same thing again. It so happens that I make regular use of a disk defragmentation utility called SST, which is available in the public domain, and which I have found to be quite reliable on my equipment (you can download this program from the PC conference on CIX as well as other boards). I was reasonably certain that the Robot copy protection scheme, which I knew was creating a couple of hidden files, was making assumptions either that the hidden files would not be physically moved around on the disk, or that their directory entry would not be moved, or both. Neither assumption is in my opinion a particularly clever one to make, and it appeared that my use of a disk defragmenter and directory sorter (SST performs both functions) was the cause of the upset. I did not intend to stop using my precious tools because of a copy protection scheme.

Happily, when I made these points to a friendly person at ISL I was told that there had been other problems with the copy protection scheme and that they were about to drop it – so I asked for, and received, a disk which was not copy protected. To be fair to ISL, they are not the only people



# NEW!

# dBASE LANGUAGE FOR VAX/VMS & UNIX



**RECITAL**, a new relational database management system and fourth generation language for VAX/VMS and UNIX System V/386, is **TOTALLY** upwards compatible with Ashton Tate's dBase III PLUS. Now your PC applications written in dBase can be used on your VAX or UNIX hardware – *without reprogramming!*

RECITAL lets you upload dBase applications and associated data **DIRECTLY** from your PC to your VAX or UNIX machine. And once it's installed you can maintain and modify it using the same **FAMILIAR** syntax and commands as on the PC. Operators trained in dBase will understand RECITAL *instantly*.

The potential is exciting. Not only is the whole catalogue of affordable dBase applications yours to use, but you can easily develop entirely new programs using RECITAL. And since there are thousands of programmers already trained in dBase, finding skilled people becomes much easier. Not only that, with RECITAL, end users can develop and maintain databases, generate reports, design screen forms, and much more . . . without writing *any program code at all*.

## RECITAL is loaded with features

- ☐ Upwards compatible with.
  - dBase III Plus,
  - FoxBASE Plus
  - Clipper
- ☐ Multi-user relational DBMS
- ☐ Concurrent processing
- ☐ Transparent access to existing RMS files
- ☐ Powerful fourth-generation language
- ☐ Complete menu driven end user interface
- ☐ Powerful forms based tools
- ☐ Comprehensive report writing language
  - screens
  - reports
  - labels
- ☐ 2-way interface to 20/20 spreadsheet
- ☐ Keyboard macros usable in any form or menus
- ☐ Flexible prototyping tool
- ☐ Active data dictionary with full referential integrity constraints

RECITAL *complements* other software products and helps you *release* their full power.

dBase and dBase III PLUS are trademarks of Ashton Tate. VAX, VMS and RMS are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation. 20/20 is a trademark of Access Technology. FoxBASE is a trademark of Fox Software. Clipper is a trademark of Nantucket Corporation. UNIX is a trademark of AT&T. Recital is a trademark of Recital Corporation.

For further information please contact:

RECITAL CORPORATION LTD  
South Bank Technopark  
90 London Road  
London SE1 6LN  
Tel: 01-401 2727  
Fax: 01-922 8865



```
-- source
WHEN TIMEOUT 0 0 2
  INJECT STRING "d:<CR>"
  INJECT STRING "cd \turbom2<CR>"
  INJECT STRING "ody startscr<CR>"
  PAUSE 0 0 2
  INJECT STRING "<@N>"
ENDWHEN
-- debug dump of object code for above script (89 bytes)
57 00 00 02 09 00 47 58-00 49 08 64 00 3A 00 0D W.....GX.I.d:...
00 00 00 49 1A 63 00 64-00 20 00 5C 00 74 00 75 ...I.c.d. .\t.u
00 72 00 62 00 6F 00 6D-00 32 00 0D 00 00 00 49 .r.b.o.m.2....I
1C 6F 00 64 00 79 00 20-00 73 00 74 00 61 00 72 .o.d.y. .s.t.a.r
00 74 00 73 00 63 00 72-00 0D 00 00 00 70 00 00 .t.s.c.r....p..
02 49 04 00 31 00 00 45-45 00 00 00 00 00 00 .I..l..EE.....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00-00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00-00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....
```

using this kind of copy protection, and they were very prompt in sending me replacement disks.

Provided you make sure that you receive the unprotected version, installation is very simple – just create a directory and copy all the files into it. Robot expects the home directory to be called C:\ROBOT, but you can override this default with an environment variable should you so wish. I was happy with the default, although I think it might have been smarter if this default were simply \ROBOT.

I really do hope that ISL are now shipping the unprotected version to customers. No programmer in possession of the majority of his or her marbles would allow themselves to become dependant on a piece of copy protected software. A programmer's machine is used to run untested software for the first time, when almost anything can happen (and does). The last thing such a programmer needs is to have his copy protected debugging aid wiped out by an errant program, with no way to recover the situation short of spending all night cracking the copy protection, or waiting several days for a replacement disk.

## Programs

The Robot package consists of a suite of programs which can be operated on their own, or from a more friendly menu-driven front end. FRONT, is where most newcomers to Robot will probably start. This program is colourful and reasonably friendly, but the multiply nested menus will probably become quickly cumbersome as experience is gained. This is no problem, because the other programs in the suite can be invoked directly from the DOS command line, and scripts can be created using your favourite editor, provided it can produce plain ASCII files. FRONT is more than a menu system – it includes what amounts to a syntax directed editor, and it also allows you to automatically insert portions of display images and keyboard sequences created using the SNAPSHOT and REMEMBER utilities (see below).

The most commonly used programs in the suite will be COMPILE and ROBOT. COMPILE takes an ASCII source file and converts it to a tokenised form. As a brief aside, I would quibble with the use of the word 'compile' for this, there is nearly a one for one correspondence between source

*I feel that the most promising possibility for Robot lies on the quality assurance side*

words and object tokens (notice how the word WHEN becomes the character 'W' and the words INJECT STRING become the token 'I'), so COMPILE no more compiles source files than the BASICA interpreter does when it loads and tokenises an ASCII format BASIC program.

When COMPILE has finished its task, it writes out the final object form of the script as a file with a .ROB extension – this is the file that ROBOT (the TSR) needs in order to execute your script. Robot takes as a command line argument the name of a .ROB file as created with COMPILE. Robot then becomes resident in memory and executes the named command file. In the case of the example shown in Figure 1, the script waits for two seconds and then changes directories and runs a program. This particular script is rather naive in that it issues commands which can only be understood by the DOS shell without first checking what the PC is doing at the time – this would cause a confusing mess if you happened (say) to be running your favourite editor at that moment, or even if you were in the middle of typing some other DOS command. However, it is possible to insert all the appropriate checks which prevent such things from happening.

There were two things I found disturbing about the Robot memory resident interpreter. First is that, contrary to my expectations, the TSR did not unload itself when the script completed. As a programmer I know that DOS has problems in this area (you can mess things up if a TSR releases memory when another application is in control of the machine), but I would have thought it possible for the interpreter to keep an eye open for an opportunity to unload itself, say when control returns to the DOS prompt. Nor could I find any mention in the manual of a way to unload the TSR, short of resetting the PC.

Even more disturbing was that multiple uses of the Robot command from the DOS prompt caused multiple incarnations of the TSR to become resident in memory. I would expect the new script to be added to a list of tasks for a resident command dispatcher to perform – something similar to the DOS print spooler. This makes it vital that you never use the ROBOT command from within the 'shell' feature of another application. The manual only casually mentions this problem, saying that you should try to write more comprehensive single scripts to avoid multiple copies of Robot being resident in memory, but in my humble opinion this is a serious flaw which reduces the usefulness of the program as a whole.

The remaining programs in the suite are called SNAPSHOT and REMEMBER. SNAPSHOT is another memory resident utility which you can use to capture text screens – graphics displays are not supported. To grab a screen, you simply press CTRL-SHIFT-Backspace and whatever is on the screen at the time is written to one of eight possible files. Once grabbed, the stored image can be used as a pattern – you can ask Robot to wait until the screen looks like this before it continues with the task in hand. It is not necessary for the entire screen to match the stored pattern – the script can be made to check only a portion of the display for a match if that is all that is required.

REMEMBER is another TSR program which is analogous to SNAPSHOT, except that this one is used to record keystrokes used to operate a program, ie the input to the program rather than the output. Once you know the keystrokes, these too can be pasted into a script – this is a little like the 'learn' mode in some comms packages. As far as I can tell, both of the above utilities assume that you will use the FRONT program to insert stored screen images and keyboard sequences into a script.



# TOP OF THE PC-VAX-UNIX INTEGRATION CHARTS

## 1 ➡ **POWERSTATION 240 (P.C.**

**KEYBOARD AND EMULATION):** A faithful VT240 blended with heavy influences of VT340. Accompaniment by a VT & PC keyboard. Whether you are in DOS or emulation it always hits the right key. Reviewers favourite, a "godsend" say DIGITAL REVIEW. At network parties makes all the right connections and lets you boogie down gateways.

2 ⬆ **ZSTEM 240 (EMULATION):** The instrumental version of above. Soon to be remixed with even more network percussion. Watch this space.

## 3 ➡ **EDT PLUS (VMS STYLE EDITING):**

A classic for those precious programming moments when a shot of EDLIN or VI won't do. Who wants to learn another editor anyway? Easily available on MS-DOS and most UNIX stations.

## 4 ⬆ **WPS-PC (DECMATE STYLE W.P.):**

This may be the Des O'Connor of W.P. but a firm favourite for those who want to stomp with a portable/lap-top to the ALL-IN-1 beat. Recently re-vamped version with interactive spellchecker and thesarus coming soon. Very useful also for those who want to modernise their image or want to make the right connections.

## 5 ● **nu/TPU (VMS EDITOR LANGUAGE):**

Comes with EDT and EVE editor on the flip-side. Take your DECUS grooves and dance in the open systems world! Not as glossy as EDT PLUS (see above) but some people find it essential listening.

## 6 ● **MAILCALL-VMS (PC MAIL**

**INTEGRATION):** A hot new number that allows PCs to waltz with VMS-MAIL. A soothing ballad that lets you prepare mail off-line however you want and send it and receive it in the background. Takes care of binaries attachments too. Avoids the break-dances that you would normally have to do and keeps the kids (i.e PC users) happy. A must for over taxed VAXes!

## 7 ➡ **ZSTEM 220 (PC TERMINAL**

**EMULATION):** For those moments when you realise not any emulator will do. Relax as ZSTEM goes through all the VT220 emotions and a few others besides. Ecstatic 132-column mode on most graphics cards, great at networking parties.

8 ● **MAILCALL-EM (PC INTERGRATION TO ALL-IN-ONE MAIL):** This little number strolls through PC to ALL-IN-1 mail connectivity. The big daddy of MAILCALL-VMS.

9 ➡ **VCL (VMS DCL EMULATION):** Voted top software utility 1989 by DIGITAL REVIEW. Allows you to swing your DCL hand-bag to MS-DOS & UNIX rhythms. A must for all those with severe VAX withdrawal symptoms.

10 ■ **HCL-eXceed (X-WINDOWS SERVER FOR PCs):** I predict that this will go right to the top. Recently seen in concert running four sessions on a small Work-station. Broadcasted on most TCP/IP networks.

### UP-COMING NEW RELEASES:

RMSEDT: A wonderful tool for fiddling and manipulating good old RMS files.....OUT-POST: Post-Script out of Flat ASCII files for VMS and ultimately DOS.....VMAIL: makes UNIX mail an end-user product with folders etc.....VBACKUP: for VMS backup on Open Systems.....DEKNET: full Phase IV DECNET implementation and even LAT for UNIX.....and lots more besides.....

All trademarks acknowledged

Key: ■ Tip for the top ➡ No change ⬆ Up from last month ⬇ Down from last month ● New entry

**Ethan  
adams  
& Associates Limited**

The Old Vicarage, Station Road, Ashby-de-la-Zouch, Leics LE6 8GL  
Tel: 0530 412405 Fax: 0530 417538

CIRCLE NO. 722



## Limited by Source Code Generation?

## These products go a step further.!

## SYS-IX

## A Complete Applications Generator

## Powerful Data Entry for Flat ASCII Files

## Fast Windows

Automatic collision protection, printing to any window, bordered or borderless windows, automatically restricts I/O within window, interfaces to all data entry windows, runtime adjustable windows, number limited only by RAM, pull-down & pop-up windows, supports all terminals, with colour. V.Fast and portable.

## Friendly Menues

Menues can call menues, functions, data entry screens, items checked, menu items can be unavailable, hidden, can pass strings, menues, or numeric parameters to functions, closed automatically

## Data Transfer, Reporting Utilities

- ☆ Paint your files on the screen
- ☆ Turn them into a dBase
- ☆ Determine relations bet. files
- ☆ Create you rep. and statements
- ☆ Built in calculator with 17 f(n)s
- ☆ Automatic Incrementation
- ☆ Bank reconciliation prog free.
- ☆ Includes G.U.R.U.

£145.00

## SYSTEM-IX

## All the functions of SYS-IX plus

## Powerful Data Entry with B-Trees

Unlimited validation, pick from selection sets, definable input control keys, security level for each field or screen, different status line for each field, right or left numeric input, floating dollar signs, commas inserted into numeric fields, insert or overstrike, pre or post function for any field, field specific help messages, user definable data types, automatic scrolling fields, abort without changes, option for automatic carriage return, single field or full screen input, number of fields per screen limited only by memory, input masking, change one field based on another, assign display fields to screen & more...

**Flexible, Varied Reporting Utilities**  
Includes BTree G.U.R.U. & Tawk  
Full regular expression syntax incl.  
You can invoke G.U.R.U. with an option to search a specified field for a customer name, while searching, another to total the amount of money, while comparing dates in another field, according to a variable format, while checking another field for a paid / unpaid flag.  
Resulting output will list all transactions analysed into current 30, 60, 90, 150 or 180+ days breakdown.

£395.00

## MENU-IX

## FEATURES

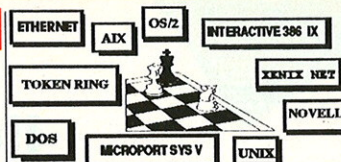
- 64 Menus with 512 Items
- Only Limited by RAM Capacity
- Pull Down & Pop Up Menues
- Help Windows
- Complete online Help System
- Help Generator
- Supports System & Multiple Calls
- Runs under DOS, Xenix & OS/2
- All this Customised by You for Your Own Specific Requirements..!

Avoid user problems, by customising it for your staff. Speed up operations and prevent tedious repetition for your staff.

Allocate menus for every directory and every program in those directories. Complete front end, user friendly system for efficient file management.

Everything that appears on the screen can be designed and written by you in English or any European Language.

£49.00



You no longer need to generate unique source code for every application.

With our programs you edit a "flat ascii" text file for every application you want.

The one program is driven by the text file. No need to be a programmer.

Your customers have one executable and you can download a simple "flat ascii" file over the telephone and they will be running a completely new application.

## SOFTWARE

SYS IX, Single User DOS	£145.00
SYSTEM IX, Multi User / Novell / OS2	£395.00
SYS IX, Single User XENIX	£195.00
SYSTEM IX, Multi User XENIX	£695.00
SOURCE available	call
TERMINAL CONTROL with source	£895.00
DEMO DISK - DOS version - 250 records	£ 25.00
DEMO DISK - XENIX version - 250 records	£ 25.00
DEMO DISK - OS/2 version - 250 records	£ 25.00
DEMO DISK - Displays and menus	£ 5.00
SYS-IX Editor DOS version	£ 49.95
SYS-IX Editor XENIX version	£ 49.95
SYS-IX Editor Custom simulate Word Star	£ 75.00
SYS-IX Editor Custom simulate VI editor	£ 75.00
SYS-IX Editor Available in 5 languages:	
English, German, French, Spanish, Latin	
SYS-IX Spell 30,000 Words	£ 25.00

## CLASSICS

SHAKESPEARES TRAGEDIES	£275.00
SHAKESPEARES HISTORIES	£275.00
SHAKESPEARES COMEDIES	£275.00
SHAKESPEARES SONNETS & POEMS	£275.00
PROXIMITY program to access above works	£275.00
WORDS 247,000	£ 99.00
MOBY Words, 350,000 words list inc plurals	£ 99.00
DICTIONARY & THESAURUS Webster	£ 99.00
KINGS JAMES BIBLE Old & New Testament	£ 25.00

## CD-ROM / SOFTWARE

HITACHI-ROM Drive 1505S or 3500S	
McGraw Hill Science & Tech Ref Set	£625.00
Grolier Electronic Encyclopedia	£269.00
Microsoft Bookshelf	£269.00
PG-SIG Library (Disks 1 - 1000)	£269.00
Oxford English Dictionary	£669.00
Comstock Photography on CD	£945.00
AIDS Information - Medicine	£445.00
Aircraft & Marine Parts Products List	£795.00
Cancer - CD - Medicine	£4395.00

Listed are just some of our CD-ROM Products.  
Please call for our list or any you are searching for.

We are the authors/owners of many of the software packages listed and in a unique position to provide you with first rate, on hand support to your queries.

## UTILITIES

ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE File Based	£49.95
AT or XT BIOS Kit NEC V or Intel 80XXX processors	£75.00
AUTO ROUTE Fastest, shortest, scenic journeys	£125.00
AUTO Trace Prog tracer, ram trasher catcher	£25.00
B+Tree&GURU Gen User Reporting Utility	£49.95
C Source Application Program Generator	
(inc all source code, generator & libraries)	£500.00
CRUNCH PACK 14 File comp and expan prog.	£59.95
CRYPT File Encryption/Decryption.	£25.00
GURU Gen User Reporting Util Many File Formats	£49.95
ICON Tools full icon disp. & editing.	£60.00
JATE Async Terminal Emulator (inc file transfer+menus)	£80.00
KEYPILOT - Demo Disk Creator User Interactive	£129.95
Kinetic Image Synthesizer 3D Animation Sys.	£75.00
MASM MICROSOFT Assembler	£149.95
MICROSOFT 'C' Compiler v5.1	£250.00
MENU IX DOS/XENIX/UNIX User Interface	£49.95
MORE File browsing, powerful search utils.	£10.00
MULTI DOS+ DOS based multi-tasking.	£99.95
PASSWORD LAN type security on HDisk.	£99.95
PROMKIT Emulator construction kit for diskless systems	£145.00
PCNXPVMS, OS Construction Kit	£80.00
PC YACC Professional	£275.00
SPELL CHECKER	£49.95
TAWK Enhanced like Xenix awk	£49.95
TSR SOFTWARE KEYBOARD LOCK	£10.00
Turbo C v2	£72.00
Turbo G Graphics Library	£135.00

## OPERATING SYSTEMS

UNIX Sys V/286 Complete Sys Microport	£495.00
UNIX Sys V386 Comp. Sys M.port	£595.00
XENIX 286 Complete System by SCO	£777.00
XENIX 386 Complete System by SCO	£837.00
386/IX TCP/IP by Interactive System	£379.00
386/IX (2 User) Interactive System	£379.00
ESIX/V 386 w/Dev.(3 User) by Everex	£769.00
QNX Op Sys by Quantum Software	£450.00
Concurrent DOS 386 by Digital Research	£459.00
Concurrent DOS XM by Digital Research	£249.00

If the Operating System you are looking for is not listed please call we have many more...

## TOOLKITS

BACKUP & RESTORE UTILITY	£49.95
BTree Isam by SoftFocus - Multi User	£145.00
Btrieve by Novell, fault tolerant processing	£479.00
Brief Editor	£139.00
STAFFS SYS TOOLS MTask Window Manag. Kit	£49.95
CINDEX Tress	£149.00
CB+Trees	£149.95
CLIPS Rule-based expert system generator.	£49.95
CODER'S PROLOG Inference engine for C prog.	£49.00
C.Tree File Handler	£325.00
C UTILITY LIBRARY	£125.00
DATA HANDLING data/valid/disp utils	£29.95
DBMS Copy Access diff file formats into DBases	£149.00
D.Tree Screen Handler	£395.00
EVALUATE 17 Function Calculator.	£75.00
ENTELEKON C Functions	£99.95
ENTELEKON Power Windows	£99.95
F GREP Regular expression search files.	£49.95
FLEX Fast lex anlysis.gen new improved LEX	£49.95
GREP Group regular expression searches.	£49.95
GREENLEAF DATAWINDOWS	£130.00
GREENLEAF COMMS LIBRARY	£100.00
GREENLEAF 296 Useful FUNCTIONS	£120.00
HELP Pop up help system builder	£49.95
LEX with source. Lexical analyzer generator	£40.00
LP Printer Driver	£55.00
ME Programmers Editor with Macros	£140.00
MINIX OP SYS U**X like OpSys. inc manual	£145.00
MKS Tool Kit Unix environment	£145.00
MULTI USER BBS chat, mail, menus, etc	£49.95
OOPS Collection of C++ classes	£49.95
FX/IP (CMU/MIT) TCP/IP for PCs, Ethernet	
Appletalk & Netbios drivers, RVD	£100.00
PC EXPERT Expert System	£249.00
POLYGLOT TSR PACKAGE V.Good utils	£75.00
R.Doc X WStar, DWrite 4, Word. Switch & Ref Files	£149.00
R.Tree Report Generator	£235.00
RESIDENT C Write your own TSR Programs	£49.95
SLATE - Painter Routine in C	£169.95
TURBO TEX	£169.00
VITAMIN C Program Generator	£199.95
WKS LIBRARY Interf to 123, dBase & Others	£155.00

Source code is provided on most...

All prices exclude VAT

VISA, ACCESS

Information Pack  
Programming Utilities  
Demo Disk

System IX Networks Ltd / GW Computers Ltd

55 Bedford Court Mansions  
Bedford Avenue  
London WC1B 3AG

Tel (01) 636 8210 / (01) 6 31 4818

Cellnets: (0836) 664367 / (0836) 770362 Fax: (01) 255 1038. Data: (01) 436 4609

Price List  
Sales Enquiries  
Demonstrations



## Documentation

The Robot manual is a 100 page affair, written primarily for the near beginner to computing. It has no index, but the contents pages are reasonably complete. Chapter one covers installation. It describes the contents of the disk and is very clear. The remaining chapters describe how to use the package and provide a complete list of script commands. I found much of the manual almost patronising in tone – the very first sentence in chapter two was the cringe-inducing 'Robot obeys your commands...'

ISL have somewhat confused the target audience for this manual. By that I mean that, while the output of the package is intended to make life simpler for beginners, that beginner will only be a user of Robot scripts created by a more experienced person. There are simply too many things to get wrong for such a beginner to write scripts themselves. To put it plainly, if the person reading this manual needs to be instructed on the use of the Ctrl key on a PC keyboard (as the manual patiently explains) then that person is probably not the right one to be writing the scripts which others will use.

## Usefulness

So, how useful is the Robot suite of programs as a software debugging aid? For this discussion, I need to split 'debugging' into two topics; debugging and quality assurance (or simply testing). I am not convinced that Robot has much of a role in software debugging. To find a bug with Robot, you would have to have a repetitive task which can be defined in such a way that Robot can be left to exercise that task until a bug appears (or hopefully doesn't). There is, I admit, a certain type of bug which is only found if you try a program feature *n* times – part of the general class of boundary condition bugs – however it

seems that there are faster ways of finding such bugs, and that this form of testing is so limited as to be almost useless in my case. You may, of course, feel differently.

In my experience, the majority of bugs are easily found by the programmer, and the remainder are found by users (hopefully at the beta test stage) who try something that the programmer did not foresee, or ex-

---

***If you have a simple repetitive task which you perform regularly, then Robot can very likely turn this into a single keystroke operation***

---

perience conditions that the programmer did not provide for, such as an extreme shortage of disk space or memory. It seems to me that the worst way of looking for such bugs is to have the programmer define a series of Robot tasks to exercise components of the program in exactly the way the programmer expects them to be used.

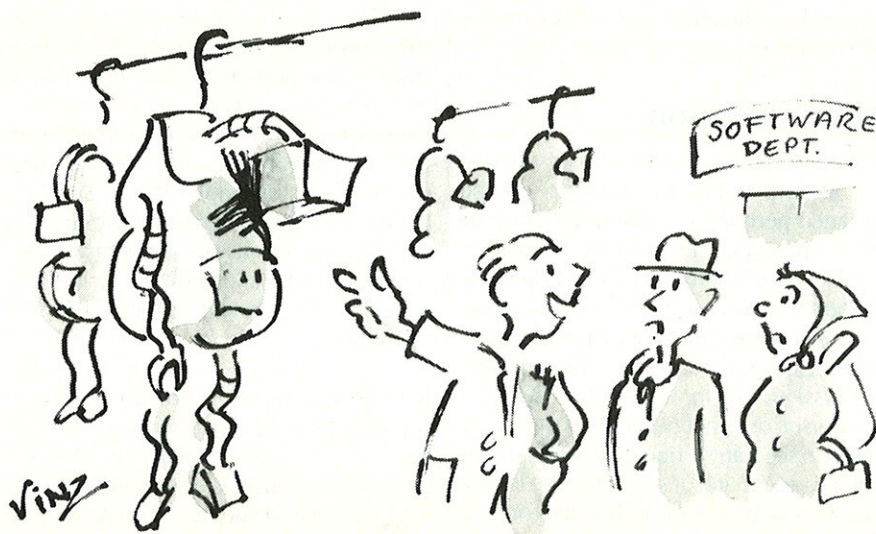
If a programmer knows that a bug is there, he will examine the code or will get stuck in with a debugger. When the programmer thinks there are no bugs left then he releases the program for others to test. I find it difficult to see a suitable niche for Robot in this scenario.

However, I feel that the most promising possibility for Robot lies on the quality assurance side, ie the procedure described earlier of having a prepared suite of test scripts which exercises all or most of the functionality of a program, and which can be used as part of the final test phase to which you subject new versions of your own software. This probably is a valid use, but it has the obvious problem that new versions of the software may not be intended to function identically to previous ones (unless the new version is simply a bug fix), and so the test suite would have to be modified – however in this situation you would be changing your test procedure whatever the QA system adopted. One would also have to be very sure that using Robot did not itself introduce its own bugs, as TSRs are notorious for so doing. However, I have no reason for believing that the current release version of Robot is anything but reliable.

## Conclusion

Robot is designed primarily for making life easier for the complete newcomer to the world of personal computing. In that role I have no doubt that it will serve very well (provided that a more experienced person such as a .EXE reader writes all the scripts). As a direct software debugging aid I feel that it is not quite so useful, and there are more specialised utilities which will serve the programmer better. It may be more useful as a hardware debugging aid, but I am sure that better tools exist in that area also. As a mechanised quality assurance tool, it may well take a lot of the grind out of that task – this is certainly the area which I feel holds the most promise for Robot. To me, Robot looks a little on the pricey side, especially considering the cost of individual run-time licences. However ISL point out that their nearest competitor is PC Automator, which is considerably more expensive.

**EXE**



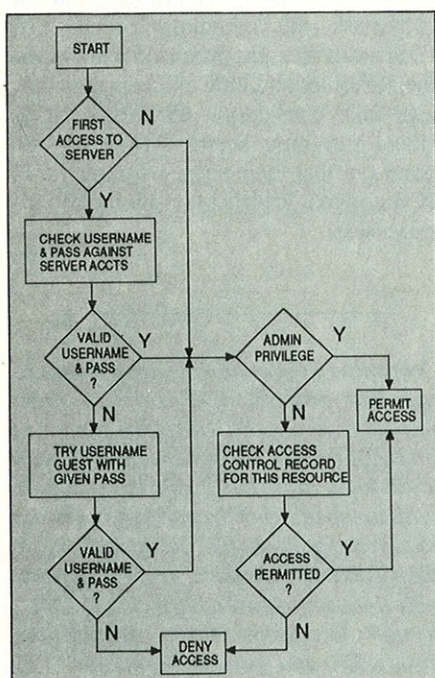
Don Milne is the author of *Odyssey*, a package that provides MNP-corrected communications on a PC. He can be contacted on 0224 63100. Robot requires a PC with 256K RAM, and DOS 2.x or later. Colour adds to the utility of the package but is not required. The Robot files occupy little more than 100 K of disk space, so you will probably not even require a hard disk. The single user developer's version, as reviewed, costs £395, and run-time licences are £95 one-off, with discounts for bulk orders. Contact Information Systems Ltd. on 0732 63881.



# 3+Open in Action

*In the second of 3 instalments, Chris Adie continues his investigation into the merits of the 3+Open network. This month, he concentrates on security.*

3+Open OS/2 workstations can be configured to use one of three types of logon security – centralised, distributed or none (the last one being the install-time default). Confusingly, 'no' logon security does not mean that all server resources are wide open to everyone. What it means is that you can issue the NET LOGON command, giving any username and password you like, without an error occurring. Only when you attempt to access a server will your username and password be checked against the server's user account database. When you issue, say, a NET USE command, the username and password stored in your workstation are encrypted and transmitted to the server along with details of your request. One benefit of this technique of logon validation is that if you are registered with the same username and password on more than one fileserver, you don't need to log onto each server individually to use its resources.



**Figure 1 – Validating a resource access request**

Figure 1 shows what happens when a workstation attempts to use a server resource. If it is the first access by the user to this server, his username and password are checked against the server's user account database. If the user is recognised, the server goes on to check whether he or she has permission to use the resource (by looking at the explicit or default access control record for the resource). If so, access is granted and the NET USE succeeds. If the username and password supplied are not valid, the server tries username 'GUEST' with the given password. If that succeeds, the access control record will be examined for GUEST's permissions, and access granted if permission exists. The GUEST account (with no password) is created during installation – you may wish to remove it to improve the security.

All usernames have a 'privilege' which can be one of Admin, User or Guest. Admin users (ie network administrators) have full access to all resources – they are not bound by the access control record mechanism. User privilege is the normal setting, while the GUEST username has Guest privilege. The only difference between Guest and User privilege is that Guest users are not members of the USERS group, so that you can exclude them from access to some (or all) resources.

## Administration

The administrator can assign users to what are known as groups. A group can be assigned permissions (but not a privilege level) and appear in an access control record just like a username. When checking a username against an access control record, the server first looks for the username itself and, if it occurs, the indicated permissions are applied. Only if the username itself does not occur, does the server check to see if any groups to which the user belongs occur and, if so, it uses the logical OR of the permissions of all such groups. A

consequence of this algorithm is that a group member can be assigned a reduced level of access to a resource compared to other members of the group. For instance, suppose that user PAT is a member of group MICROSUPPORT, which has RWCDAP access to a resource on the server. If PAT is allocated 'N' access to the same resource, he will be unable to use it although everyone else in the group can do so. This is the only use of the N permission mentioned earlier – it is pointless giving N permission for a resource to a group, for instance, since the effect is just the same as leaving the group out of the access control record altogether.

The resource access validation process shown in Figure 1 and described above takes place irrespective of the type of logon security selected. In 3+Open terms, having logon security means that the username and password are validated at the time they are typed in, rather than later when a NET USE command is issued. With centralised logon security, a NET LOGON command causes the given username and password to be sent to a server (nominated in the workstation's LANMAN.INI file) for validation against the server's user accounts database. With distributed logon security, a number of servers on the LAN are capable of validating logon requests, and a workstation can be configured to use one particular server, or to broadcast logon requests to allow any server to respond. (Passwords are always transmitted on the LAN in encrypted form). The NET LOGOFF command will terminate any NET USE links in effect, (prompting for confirmation first), and will then clear the stored username and password in the workstation.

It is quite straightforward for a user to bypass logon security (ie to select 'no' logon security) by editing his LANMAN.INI file. Logon security is, therefore, quite an inappropriate name for this feature of



# 520ST-FM SUPER PACK



The Atari Super Pack is ideal for you if you want to get off to a flying start with the best in entertainment software. The Pack includes a 520ST-FM with 1Mb RAM, a built-in 1Mb disk drive, over £450 of top games and a joystick. If you buy the Super Pack at Silica Shop, we will add our own ST Starter Kit (worth over £200). Free Of Charge. Return the coupon for details.

## £399

INCLUDING VAT

With SM124 mono monitor: £498 <sup>INC VAT</sup>

With SC1224 colour monitor: £698 <sup>INC VAT</sup>

## 1Mb DISK DRIVE £450 OF SOFTWARE ARCADE GAMES

Arkanoid II	Imagine	£19.95
Beyond The Ice Palace	Elite	£19.95
Black Lamp	Firebird	£19.95
Buggy Boy	Elite	£19.95
Chopper X	Mastertronic	£9.99
Ikari Warriors	Elite	£14.95
Marble Madness	Electronic Arts	£24.95
Quadralien	Logotron	£19.95
Ranarama	Hewson Consultants	£19.95
Return To Genesis	Firebird	£19.95
Roadwars	Melbourne House	£19.95
Starquake	Mandarin	£19.95
Test Drive	Electronic Arts	£24.95
Thruster	Firebird	£9.95
Thundercats	Elite	£19.95
Wizball	Ocean	£19.95
Xenon	Melbourne House	£19.95
Zynaps	Hewson Consultants	£19.99

## SPORTS SIMULATIONS

Eddie Edwards Super Ski	Elite	£19.95
Seconds Out	Tynesoft	£19.95
Summer Olympiad '88	Tynesoft	£19.95

## PRODUCTIVITY SOFTWARE

Organiser	Triangle Publishing	£49.95
-----------	---------------------	--------

## JOYSTICK

Atari CX40 Joystick	Atari Corp	£4.99
---------------------	------------	-------

FREE ATARI BUNDLE VALUE: £458.97



## ST COMPUTERS

The range of Atari ST computers offers something for everyone. From the games enthusiast who wants the challenge of the very best in arcade action, to the businessman who wants to make financial forecasts or faultless presentations. The ST offers high quality graphics, sound and speed for the gamer, whilst providing a fast, user friendly and affordable solution to business. The ST is now firmly established in the home environment and boasts a wealth of users in education, local government, television, and a variety of different businesses. Software for the range stretches to cover applications as diverse as ENTERTAINMENT, ACCOUNTS, ART, COMMUNICATIONS, COMPUTER AIDED DESIGN, DATABASES, DESKTOP PUBLISHING, EDUCATION, MUSIC, PROGRAMMING, SPREADSHEETS, WORD PROCESSING and more. For a full list of the software available, as well as details of the ST range, complete and return the coupon below.

All prices correct at the time of going to press. E&OE

## 520ST-FM EXPLORER PACK WITH BUILT-IN 1Mb DISK DRIVE



The value for money offered by the Atari ST range is reflected in the Explorer Pack featuring the 520ST-FM computer with 512K RAM. The 520ST-FM computer now comes with a built-in 1 Mb double sided disk drive as well as a free mouse controller and a built-in TV modulator. The new 520ST-FM Explorer Pack includes the 520ST-FM computer, the arcade game Ranarama, a tutorial program and some useful desktop accessories. In addition, if you buy the Explorer Pack from Silica, we will give you the Silica ST Starter Kit worth over £200, FREE OF CHARGE. Return the coupon for details of our Starter Kit and of the full ST range.

# £260

ONLY £2.51 PER WEEK  
RETURN COUPON FOR DETAILS  
+VAT= £299

+ SM124 mono monitor: £398 <sup>INC VAT</sup>

+ SC1224 colour monitor: £598 <sup>INC VAT</sup>

## 1040ST-FM PROFESSIONAL PACK

### NOW WITH TV MODULATOR

For the serious home user and the small business, we are pleased to announce a new package based around the 1040ST-FM. The 1040ST-FM has 1Mbyte RAM and a 1Mbyte built-in disk drive. In addition, the 1040ST-FM now comes with a TV modulator built-in. (The previously available 1040ST-F was designed for use with a monitor only and did not come with a modulator.) This modulator allows the 1040ST-F to be plugged directly into any domestic TV set, and comes complete with a lead to allow you to do so. The new 'Professional Pack' from Silica includes the new 1040ST-FM with modulator plus four high quality software packages including a spreadsheet, database, word processor and programming language. This 'Professional Pack' software will enable you to get straight down to business with your new computer. In addition to this software (worth £384.84), if you buy the Professional Pack from Silica Shop, you will also receive the Silica ST Starter Kit (worth over £200). Free Of Charge. Return the coupon for further information.



# £499

INCLUDING VAT

With SM124 mono monitor: £598 <sup>INC VAT</sup>

With SC1224 colour monitor: £798 <sup>INC VAT</sup>

ATARI 1040ST-FM	(Computer)	£499.99
VIP PROFESSIONAL	(Spreadsheet)	£149.95
MICROSOFT WRITE	(Word Processor)	£149.95
SUPERBASE PERSONAL	(Database)	£59.95
BASIC DISK & MANUAL	(Language)	£24.98

NORMAL RRP: £884.82

LESS DISCOUNT: -£385.82

PROFESSIONAL PACK PRICE: £499.00

## 2Mb & 4Mb MEGA ST

The MEGA ST computers are styled as lightweight keyboard with a separate CPU, connected by a coiled telephone style cable. There are two versions of the MEGA ST, one with 2Mbytes of RAM and the other with 4Mbytes. Each version has a 1Mbyte double sided disk drive built-in to the CPU unit. The MEGA ST's do not come with modulator built-in and must therefore be used with a monitor. With every MEGA ST purchased, we will add the 'Professional Pack' software (worth £384.83) detailed above, plus the Silica ST Starter Kit (worth over £200) both Free Of Charge. Return the coupon for further details.

**2Mb MEGA ST**  
**£899** <sup>INC VAT</sup>  
+ mono monitor: £998  
+ colour monitor: £1198

**4Mb MEGA ST**  
**£1199** <sup>INC VAT</sup>  
+ mono monitor: £1298  
+ colour monitor: £1498



## DTP PageStream £149 <sup>+VAT</sup> = £171.35

Desktop Publishing (DTP) is one of the fastest growing applications for personal computers. We are pleased to announce a powerful low cost package for the Atari ST called PageStream. PageStream costs only £149 (+VAT=£171.35), and because it works with an Atari 1040ST and a Seikosha SP-180AI printer, you can be up and running with a complete system for less than £1000. Some of the features of PageStream are listed to the right. If you would like further information on this program, complete and return the coupon below, ticking the 'DTP' box in the corner.

- \* TEXT-FLOW AROUND GRAPHICS
- \* ROTATION OF TEXT & GRAPHICS
- \* SLANT OR TWIST ANY OBJECT
- \* POSTSCRIPT COMPATIBLE
- \* TAG FUNCTION
- \* AUTO/MANUAL KERNING & HYPHENATION
- \* GROUPING OF OBJECTS

## WHY SILICA SHOP?

Before you decide when to buy your new Atari ST computer, we suggest you consider very carefully WHERE you buy it. There are MANY companies who can offer you a computer, a few peripherals and the top ten selling titles. There are FEWER companies who can offer a wide range of products for your computer and expert advice and help when you need it. There is ONLY ONE company who can provide the largest range of Atari ST related products in the UK, a full time Atari ST specialist technical helpline and in-depth after sales support, including free newsletters and brochures delivered to your door for as long as you require after you purchase your computer. That one company is Silica Shop. We have been established in the home computer field for ten years with an annual turnover in excess of £8 million and can now claim to meet our customers requirements with an accuracy and understanding which is second to none. But don't just take our word for it. Complete and return the coupon below for our latest literature and begin to experience the Silica Shop specialist Atari service.

**SILICA STARTER KIT:** Worth over £200, FREE with every Atari ST computer bought from Silica.  
**PROFESSIONAL PACK:** Free business software with 1040ST-FM and MEGA ST's bought from Silica.  
**DEDICATED SERVICING:** 7 full-time Atari trained staff with years of experience on Atari servicing.  
**THE FULL STOCK RANGE:** All of your Atari requirements from one place.  
**AFTER SALES SUPPORT:** The staff at Silica are dedicated to help you get the best from your ST.  
**FREE CATALOGUES:** Mailed direct to your home as soon as we print them, featuring offers as well as all of the new releases.  
**FREE OVERNIGHT DELIVERY:** On all hardware orders shipped within the UK mainland.  
**PRICE MATCH PROMISE:** We will match competitors on a 'same product same price' basis.  
**FREE TECHNICAL HELPLINE:** Full time team of Atari technical experts always at your service.

## FREE SILICA STARTER KIT WORTH OVER £200

WITH EVERY ST - RETURN COUPON FOR DETAILS  
ALL PRICES QUOTED INCLUDE FREE UK DELIVERY

## DO YOU OWN AN ATARI ST?

If you already own an Atari ST computer and would like to be registered on our mailing list as an ST user, let us know. We will be pleased to send you copies of our price lists and newsletters FREE OF CHARGE as they become available. Complete the coupon and return it to our Sidcup branch and begin experiencing a specialist ST service that is second to none.

### SILICA SHOP:

**SIDCUP (& Mail Order)** 01-309 1111  
1-4 The Mews, Hatherley Road, Sidcup, Kent, DA14 4DX  
OPEN: MON-SAT 9am - 5.30pm LATE NIGHT: FRIDAY 9am - 7pm

**LONDON** 01-580 4000  
52 Tottenham Court Road, London, W1P 0BA  
OPEN: MON-SAT 9.30am - 6.00pm LATE NIGHT: NONE

**LONDON** 01-629 1234 ext 3914  
Selfridges (1st floor), Oxford Street, London, W1A 1AB  
OPEN: MON-SAT 9am - 6.00pm LATE NIGHT: THURSDAY 9am - 8pm

To: Silica Shop Ltd, Dept. EXE 9/89 1-4 The Mews, Hatherley Road, Sidcup, Kent, DA14 4DX  
**PLEASE SEND FREE LITERATURE ON THE ATARI ST**

Mr/Mrs/Ms: ..... Initials: ..... Surname: ..... EXE 12/89

Address: .....

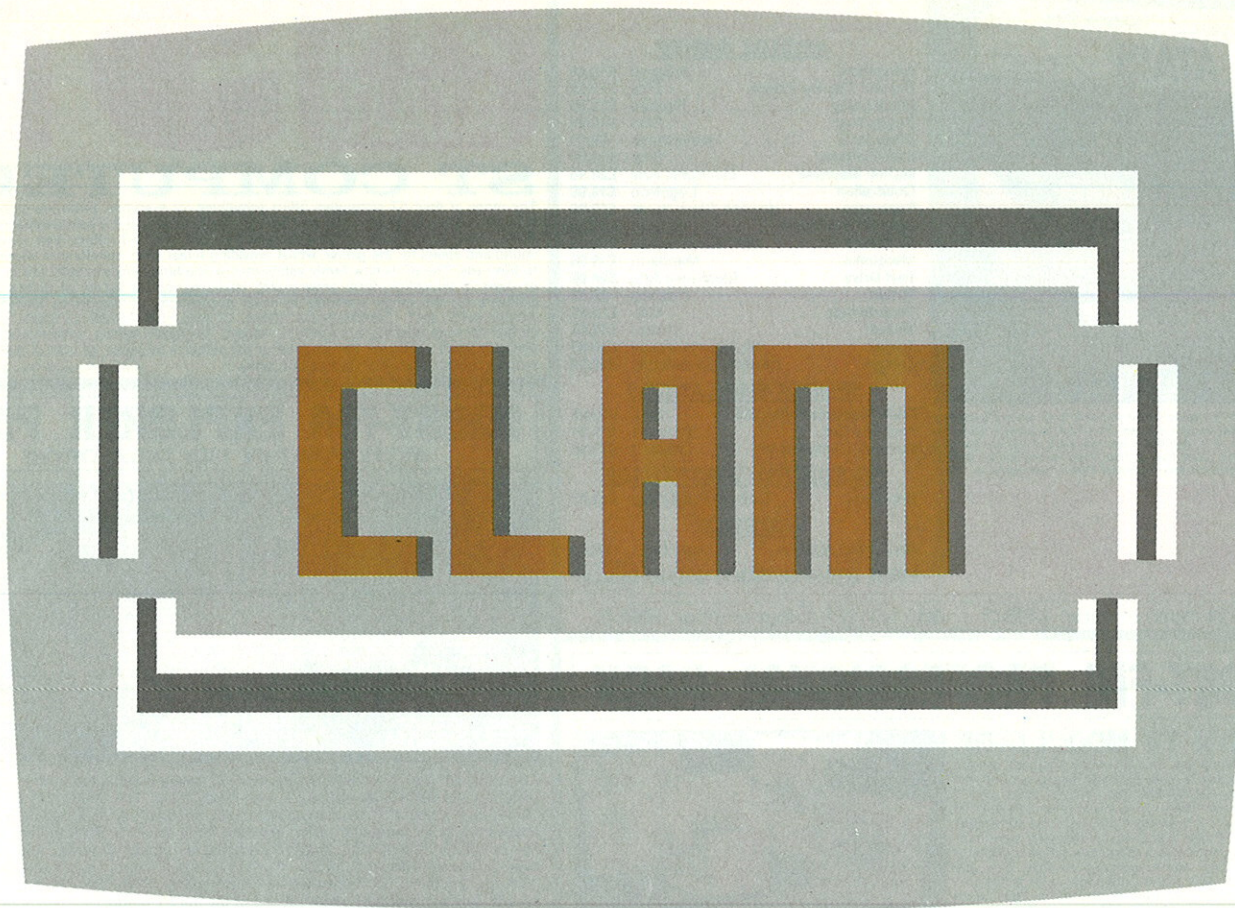
Postcode: .....

Do you already own a computer  
If so, which one do you own?

DTP ☐

CIRCLE NO. 724





## The definitive data protection software for micros and micro-networks

### MAIN FEATURES

- All data held on a hard or floppy disk or a network can be kept secure from unauthorised access.
- Security is by default and is failsafe. Once CLAM has been set up the user does not have to take any positive action to secure data.
- Protected files are kept in a permanently encrypted form on the disk. Even if there is a power or hardware failure the data will never be readable by an unauthorised user.
- A log of all activities can be kept.

Microft Technology Limited  
The Old Powerhouse, Kew Gardens Station  
Kew, Surrey TW9 3PS.  
Telephone: 01-948 8255.

£148 + VAT Single User.  
£580 + VAT per 10 or part of 10 stations on a network.  
Site and Corporate Licences available.

CIRCLE NO. 725



# How will you choose your A.I. Development tool?

## "I want the simplicity of a shell."

If you want a shell that really is simple-to-use, has the most English-like rule syntax around, can integrate with other programming languages, is used widely as an introduction to Expert Systems and for professional applications alike, then choose the lowest-priced quality shell on the market

- **Advisor-2**

## "I need the flexibility of Prolog."

You're probably already familiar with our market-leading Prolog-2. Running on VAX/VMS, Apollo and Sun workstations, and PCs (including -386 in protected mode), its one of the fastest and most flexible Prologs on the market. A quality Prolog at a realistic price

- **Prolog-2**

If Prolog debugging is slowing you down then let TPM-Prolog's unique graphical execution model let you see what's really going on

- **TPM-Prolog**

## "I want the features of a shell, but I don't want to compromise."

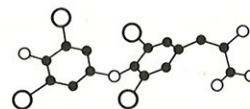
If you're looking for a comprehensive Expert System Development Tool that's a complete Prolog toolkit plus a sophisticated shell plus a fully object-oriented programming environment that runs on PCs and workstations then there is only one choice

- **Prometheus**

## "How can Expert Systems help us ?"

More and more companies are finding that Expert Systems technology can show real bottom-line benefits. If you're uncertain as to what Expert Systems can do for you why not give our Consultancy dept. a call? You might waste the cost of a call, but you could save millions.

Call us now for more details of how Chemical Design Expert Systems can help you with market-leading development tools and professional consultancy.



Chemical Design Ltd  
Unit 12, 7 West Way  
Oxford. OX2 0JB  
Tel 0865 242206  
FAX 0865 250270



Figure 2 – 3+Open interface menus, with administrator-only options in bold

View	Message	Config	Status	Accounts
Network Servers	Send	Logon	<b>Device Status</b>	<b>Users/Groups</b>
This Workstation	Receive	Logoff	<b>Session Status</b>	<b>File Permissions</b>
Print Queues	Log File	Load Profile	<b>Opened Files</b>	<b>Other Permissions</b>
Comm Queues	Alias	Save Profile	Workstation Statistics	
<b>This Server</b>		<b>Server Options</b>	<b>Audit Trail</b>	
<b>Other Server</b>		Change Password	Error Log	
Exit		Stop Net Services		

3+Open! Of course, the resource access validation procedure (Figure 1) still applies, so bypassing logon security does not create a security breach. In fact, DOS workstations cannot use logon security. What, then, is the benefit of it? First, it gives a user instant feedback as to whether he has typed his password correctly. Second, it is the mechanism for implementing logon scripts. The Administrator can nominate a file (on the server which validates the logon request) as a user's logon script. This can be a batch file (.CMD), an executable program (.EXE) or a LAN Manager profile (.PRO).

A LAN Manager profile can contain NET SHARE, NET USE, NET PRINT and NET COMM commands. A .PRO file is created by the NET SAVE command, while the NET LOAD command will re-establish the SHARES, USES, PRINT and COMM queue settings stored in a nominated profile. There is a security loophole in 3+Open, concerned not with the server but with sending messages. The NET SEND command will transmit a message to appear as a pop-up on the screen of another workstation. Broadcasting messages to all workstations is also possible. It is not necessary to be logged on to do either of these, and it is trivial to set up a batch file which constantly pumps out irritating messages to every workstation on the LAN. This loophole must be plugged if LAN Manager is to find general acceptance as a serious LAN operating system.

## Administering the Server

An OS/2 workstation user will probably tend to use the command line interface for most network-related tasks. However, it is more convenient to administer the server using the full-screen interface invoked by the NET ADMIN command. (Non-admin users can invoke a subset of this interface by giving the command NET on its own). The interface uses character-based windowing technology – it won't run in a Presentation Manager window, but requires a screen group all to itself. Although claimed to be SAA-compliant, there are many detailed points of difference between this user interface and the Common User Ac-

cess of SAA. In fact, the only really SAA-compliant programs I've seen all come from IBM. An EGA or VGA colour display and a mouse are needed to make best use of the NET ADMIN program. Figure 2 shows the structure of the pull-down menus. Once you have mastered the basics of LAN Manager, the interface is easy to use, but it tends to be confusing if you plunge straight in, partly because there are sometimes several ways of doing the same thing.

As well as the administrator's and ordinary user's versions of the full-screen interface, there is a third version, invoked by the NET CONSOLE command, which is intended for use at an unattended server. Its main function is to allow printers and printer queues to be controlled by users who come to the server to collect their printer output. You cannot exit NET CONSOLE without giving a password, nor can you start up a session running the OS/2 command interpreter without logging on first. I have discovered that this restriction is quite easy to bypass, so here is a second security loophole for Microsoft and 3Com to plug. However, it is good practice to keep the file server in a locked room if there is any possibility of interference. If the server does not hold programs or data

but is used purely as a print server, then of course this precaution is much less important.

A server running NET CONSOLE is in effect a dedicated server but, because of the multitasking nature of OS/2, concurrent server operation is the usual situation. OS/2 programs (and indeed DOS programs, should you be brave enough to enable the DOS box) can be run on the server. However, in order for such programs to participate in the resource access control mechanisms and benefit from printer spooling, it is necessary to load a special 'loopback' driver and to issue appropriate NET USE commands. There is apparently no way to prevent a server user from accessing the server's disks directly, bypassing the access control. This is another argument for keeping the server locked away, rather than using it as a workstation.

There are sometimes circumstances which make it impractical to lock away the fileserver, and Novell Netware with its non-standard disk format (which defeats attempts to access data by booting the server under DOS) offers significantly better security in such a situation, compared to 3+Open running on a PC. However, it is open to Microsoft to provide an installable file system for LAN Manager which would, together with a better NET CONSOLE program, offer the same level of security as Netware even when the server cannot be locked away. (The best option is still to lock the server up if you can – the software can't stop someone just switching the machine off.)

## Log Files

A 3+Open server keeps two log files of interest to the administrator – an error log

Microsoft OS/2 LAN Manager 1.0			
Your username:	CHRIS	Administering:	\\SERVER
Your computername:	\\MODEL70	1 remote administrator	
Network Audit Trail			
0	Username	Type	Time/Date
Se	LYNN	Access	Fri Jun 02 07:50:31 1989
	Read D:\RAINBOW\BUGS\BUGS.PRT		
1	LYNN	Access Ended	Fri Jun 02 07:50:32 1989
3	Closed D:\RAINBOW\BUGS\BUGS.PRT		
7	LYNN	Access	Fri Jun 02 07:50:41 1989
	Delete D:\RAINBOW\BUGS\BUGS.PRT		
	LYNN	Session	Fri Jun 02 07:50:58 1989
	Logoff Normal		
< Save > < Clear > < Done >			
Check the audit trail for your Server			

Figure 3 – The Audit Trail file produced by 3+Open



and an audit trail. The error log contains information on any problems which have occurred during network operation. The date, time, error number and the name of the program generating the error are stored, and the message text corresponding to the error number can also be displayed. The audit trail file (Figure 3) contains information about user logons and logoffs, and about the usage of resources. There is a special 'audit' bit in each access control record on the server, which controls the collection of audit information for the corresponding resources. This selectivity in controlling auditing is necessary to avoid generating a huge audit trail file. An entry is made in the audit trail only when a file is opened or closed, rather than for each individual read and write activity. Both the audit and error log files can be restricted in size to avoid wasting space.

Backing up the server is an extremely important part of network management, and if you are running 3+Open on 3Com's 3S401 or 3S402 dedicated file servers with built-in tape streamer, there is no problem. Backups of the hard disk partitions can be scheduled for automatic execution late at night if required, and you can back up workstations' hard disks as well. However, if you are using an ordinary PC/AT or PS/2 as a server, 3+Open provides very little to help you back it up. There is a command scheduler called AT.EXE, allowing you to run a program or batch file at some later time, which you could use to schedule a backup operation, but few tape streamers currently available provide backup software which will run in OS/2 protected mode. There is clearly a market opportunity here for the first tape streamer manufacturer to offer OS/2 support.

If the server happens to crash or is powered off, any NET USE sessions active are marked as disconnected by the workstations, and any open files are forced closed. When the server comes back on line, the NET USE sessions are automatically re-established. Incidentally, 3Com sell a separate program for 3+Open called LAN Secure, which offers extra security facilities to the administrator. Another program, LAN View, makes network problem diagnosis easier.

## DOS Workstations

Only a limited subset of 3+Open facilities are available to DOS workstations. Server disk and printer resources can be used from a DOS workstation, but not communications queues. The NET command does not provide a full-screen interface under DOS, so 3Com supply the Microsoft 'DOS Manager' program, as illustrated in Figure 4. This is an SAA-style shell which lets you perform simple file management and networking tasks.

The most significant limitation of a DOS workstation is that you can't administer the server from it. NET ADMIN must be run at the server itself, or from an OS/2 workstation. If the network covers mainly DOS machines, it may be necessary to budget for a machine configured for OS/2 specifically for this purpose, particularly if a 3Com 3S40x dedicated file server is to be used (since it has no keyboard or display). On the other hand, this restriction does limit the possibilities for hacking.

The other major restriction on DOS workstations under the current version of 3+Open is the amount of memory required. A 360 K DOS system disk with just COMMAND.COM and the 3+Open DOS

software on it is nearly full. On an 8086 or 80286 PC, the 3+Open software takes up a staggering 166 K of RAM, leaving only 414 K for DOS applications. The situation is slightly better on some 80386 machines, because 3Com supply software for loading drivers into spare memory above the 640 K limit. On a PS/2 Model 70 this reduces the memory usage to 102 K. The amount of memory used also depends slightly on whether you select the XNS or DLC protocol - DLC 'only' takes 156 K.

3Com, acknowledging that this memory overhead is a serious defect in their LAN Manager strategy, have announced a new protocol called NBP (NetBios Plus protocol) which requires very much less memory in a DOS workstation. A pre-release version of NBP is now available free of charge to existing 3+Open customers. On a DOS workstation, NBP occupies about 83 K - roughly half of what the XNS protocol stack takes up - leaving 516 K for user applications. 3Com say an extra 30 K of RAM can be saved by loading drivers into extended memory on a 286 or 386 machine, but the required HIMEM.SYS driver was not supplied with my early copy of NBP. The impact on the DOS box in an OS/2 workstation is similar - 443 K free instead of 355 K under XNS.

Although login security is not available under DOS, the NET LOGON command does provide similar facilities. After prompting for your user name and password, it looks for an environment variable called HOME-SERVER, and attempts to link drive H: to the USERDIRS sharename on that server. (The server name, drive letter and sharename can alternatively be specified on the command line.) This ensures that the logon is validated by the nominated server - it is therefore very similar to the centralised logon security feature available to OS/2 workstations. However, no explicit logon script facility is provided for DOS workstations - batch files are used instead.

There are one or two minor annoyances with 3+Open on a DOS workstation. Error messages can be misleading - for instance the message 'Unexpected network error' usually means that you have tried to NET USE a server resource before logging on. Although a DOS workstation can receive messages sent by OS/2 workstations or the server using NET SEND, it can't send messages itself. EXE

*Chris Adie is with the University of Edinburgh Computing Service. The final part of this trilogy will appear in February (EXE does not publish a January issue).*

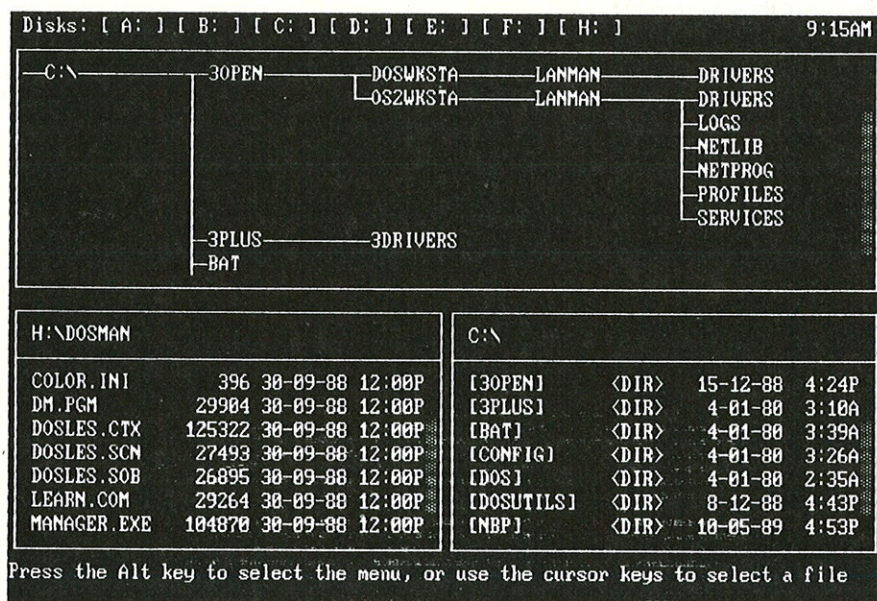


Figure 4 - The Microsoft DOS Manager



*This month reviews of two unusual volumes:  
a book of interviews and a book of pitfalls.*

## Programmers at Work (2nd edition)

They're all here: there's Charles Simonyi, dear old Charles; Bill 'William' Gates, dear Bill, he looks so young doesn't he? There's Wayne 'dBASE' Ratliff, dear, dear Wayne. 'Programmers at Work' consists of 19 lengthy interviews with the World's Greatest Living Programmers (all men, natch). The front cover shows four of them, drawn in a style so evocative of the tough, American way that one would be unsurprised to find John Wayne, all dressed up in his True Grit togs, right there beside the aforementioned Wild Bill. Looks like we are in for a shower of very American-style eulogy such as would make even Mickey Mouse's toes curl.

Actually, not so. Susan Lammers's line of questioning is careful, but not aggressive – rather like the late Roy Plomley on 'Desert Island Disks'. Some of her interviewees appeared to need little prompting. A case in point is one Jef Raskin, creator of the Macintosh project at Apple. His dislike of Apple executive Steve Jobs is very evident; I was amused by a recent article where he [Jobs] said, "I have a few good designs in me still." He never had any designs. He has not designed a single product.' Well, miaow, miaow.

Another person that I warmed to was Toru Iwatani, the Japanese designer of the game 'Pac Man'. (Yes you do. Think back to wasted evenings spent in pubs in the early eighties.) When Ms Lammers asks, *as the very first question of the interview*, 'How did you first become interested in computers?', Iwatani comes straight back with 'I must tell you, I don't have any particular interest in them.' Given the title of the book, it is much to Ms Lammers's credit that she then spins the interview out for five more interesting pages. Myself, I would have said 'thank you very much for your time' and left.

The main interest of the book comes from the little personal histories and anecdotes that emerge from the interviews. There are several variations on the theme of 'we set up at high school, using a toilet as an office, placed a quarter page advertisement in Byte and three months later were millionaires.' Reassuringly, for those of us who lack the entrepreneurial spark, some of them go on to meet their come-uppance; notably Dan Bricklin, who devised VisiCalc and is now probably best known for the appallingly-named Dan Bricklin's Demo Program. His company, Software Arts, got sued by the marketing company VisiCorp.

The interviewees' Opinions about Things are less enthralling. On the programming front, there seems to be a consensus among the great and the good that a) someone else's commenting style is his own business, but if you monkey around with his code then you should try to imitate it and b) the maximum practical size for a programming team, whatever the project, is six. Are you listening to this, you Star Wars-mongers? As for the nuggets dropped concerning the future of computers and the direction of AI, these seemed no more profound or perceptive than those which could be canvassed from 19 common souls, picked out at random while wandering around Woolworth's doing their Saturday morning shopping.

If I have a criticism of the excellent Ms Lammers, and it is only a friendly warning from one who frequently falls into the same trap, it is that she slightly overdoes her sub-Chandler style in the introductions. 'It was pouring with rain, and the recently installed glass roof covering the three-storey, open lobby was leaking in several places. A short man with longish brown hair, dark-rimmed glasses

and carrying an umbrella, entered the lobby doors. It was Frankston. I struck a match on my thumb-nail and inhaled deeply on a Camel.' Ok, so I made up the Camel, but you see what I mean.

In conclusion, then, this book is a lot of fun and, at £7.95, pretty good value. It also answers the Gates question that everybody who sees his photograph asks: 1955. He must have a Dorian Gray style piece of software in his attic, which ages rapidly while he remains young. Ah yes, I remember now, MS-DOS.

Author: Susan Lammers

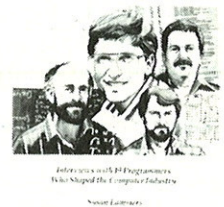
Publisher: Tempus (Microsoft Press)

Price: £7.95

ISBN: 1 55615 211 6

Pages: 391

## PROGRAMMERS AT WORK



## C Traps and Pitfalls

I must admit I cheated on this one: I read the PCW review of this book (November '89 issue) before writing this. A little unsporting, but then it is Christmas. 'An invaluable book', gushes the reviewer, 'to every C programmer.' I beg to differ. My conclusion, which I will give you now, so that you don't have to trail all the way to the bottom of the piece, is that it is a modest book of use to the inexperienced.

*C Traps and Pitfalls* is divided into eight chapters plus an introduction and an appendix. Each chapter covers one area of C which may cause pitfalls: lexical pitfalls, syntactic pitfalls and so on. To give you an idea of the level of the book, here is the complete list of lexical pitfalls: = is not ==, & and | are not && or ||, greedy lexical analysis (ie if you leave out spaces then you deserve what you get, as in `x/*p` is not the same as `x / *p`), integer constants (beginning with 0 are octal) and strings and constants (are different).

'But', I hear you cry, 'I knew all that anyway.' Of course you did, you have spent a little time programming in C. The problem with this book is that, although it made a sweet little in-house paper (which is how it originated at AT&T Bell Labs; bug contributors include the venerable B Stroustrup himself), there isn't nearly enough material and it is too lightweight. The pitfalls listed here would fit nicely onto about two sides of typed A4, so that when one hit a bug, one could glance through it like a check-list.

The reason that I am being a little hard on this book is that I think that it is a missed opportunity. I think that if the author included a summary of pitfalls (in a check-list form ordered both by logical group and frequency of occurrence) and had many, many more examples (perhaps 200), then it could be rather good.

Author: Andrew Koenig

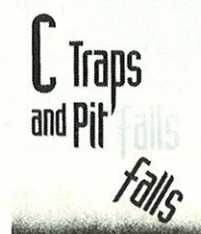
Publisher: Addison-Wesley

Price: £13.49

ISBN: 0 201 17928 8

Pages: 147

ANDREW KOENIG

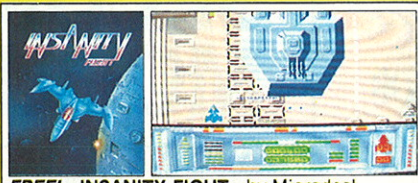




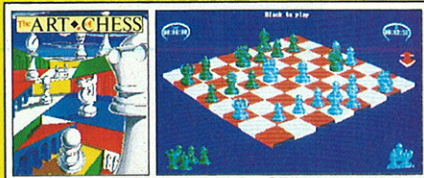
# FREE! TENSTAR PACK WORTH OVER £229!



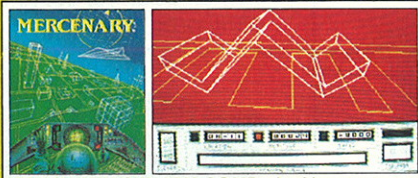
FREE! - AMEGAS - by Players



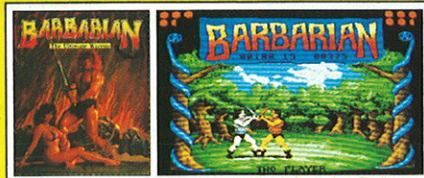
FREE! - INSANITY FIGHT - by Microdeal



FREE! - ART OF CHESS - by SPA



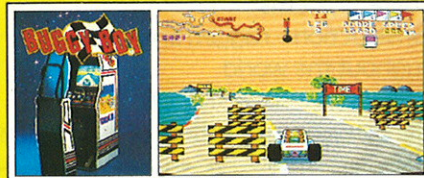
FREE! - MERCENARY COMP - by Novagen



FREE! - BARBARIAN, ULT WARRIOR - by Palace



FREE! - TERRORPODS - by Psygnosis



FREE! - BUGGY BOY - by Elite



FREE! - THUNDERCATS - by Elite



FREE! - IKARI WARRIORS - by Elite



FREE! - WIZBALL - by Ocean

# Commodore AMIGA



ONLY **£3.34** PER WEEK  
RETURN COUPON FOR DETAILS

# £346.95

+VAT = **£399**

INCLUDES FREE UK DELIVERY

The Amiga 500 is one of a new breed of technologically advanced computers, which are now emerging as the new standard for home computing, based around the new Motorola 68000 chip. The A500 has 512K RAM and a 1Mbyte double sided disk drive built-in. It can be connected directly to a wide range of monitors, or to a domestic TV set through a TV modulator. Designed with the user in mind, the A500 features a user friendly WIMP environment and comes supplied with a free mouse. And, when you buy your Amiga from Silica Shop, the UK's No1 Amiga specialists, you will experience an after sales service that is second to none, including a technical support helpline and free newsletters and price lists. Return the coupon below for our current information pack, which will give details of the Silica service and the very latest Silica Amiga offers. E&OE

## WHY SILICA SHOP?

Before you decide when to buy your new Commodore Amiga computer, we suggest you consider very carefully WHERE you buy it. There are MANY companies who can offer you a computer, a few peripherals and the top ten selling titles. There are FEWER companies who can offer a wide range of products for your computer as well as expert advice and help when you need it. There is ONLY ONE company who can provide the largest range of Amiga related products in the UK, a full time Amiga specialist technical helpline and in-depth after sales support, including free newsletters and brochures delivered to your door for as long as you require after you purchase your computer. That one company is Silica Shop. We have been established in the home computer field for ten years and can now claim to meet our customers requirements with an accuracy and understanding which is second to none. Here are just some of the things we can offer you:

**THE FULL STOCK RANGE:** The largest range of Amiga related peripherals, accessories, books and software in the UK.

**AFTER SALES SUPPORT:** The staff at Silica Shop are dedicated to help you to get the best from your Amiga.

**FREE NEWSLETTERS:** Mailed direct to your home as soon as we print them, featuring offers and latest releases.

**FREE OVERNIGHT DELIVERY:** On all hardware orders shipped to Silica Shop customers within the UK mainland.

**PRICE MATCH PROMISE:** We will normally match our competitors offers on a 'same product same price' basis.

**FREE TECHNICAL HELPLINE:** Full time team of Amiga technical experts to help you with your technical queries.

But don't just take our word for it. Complete and return the coupon below for our latest Amiga literature and begin to experience the Silica Shop specialist Amiga service.

## PHOTON PAINT PACK

A500 Computer	£399.99
TV Modulator	£24.99
Photon Paint	£69.95
TenStar Pack	£229.50
<b>TOTAL RRP:</b>	<b>£724.43</b>
<b>LESS DISCOUNT:</b>	<b>£325.43</b>
<b>PACK PRICE INC VAT:</b>	<b>£399</b>

## 1084S MONITOR PACK

A500 Computer	£399.99
1084S Colour Monitor	£299.99
Photon Paint	£69.95
TenStar Pack	£229.50
<b>TOTAL RRP:</b>	<b>£999.43</b>
<b>LESS DISCOUNT:</b>	<b>£350.43</b>
<b>PACK PRICE INC VAT:</b>	<b>£649</b>

## FREE FROM SILICA

When you buy the Amiga 500 from Silica Shop, you will not only get a high power, value for money computer, we will also give you some spectacular free gifts. First of all, we are now including a TV modulator with every A500 stand alone keyboard, so you can plug your Amiga straight into your TV at home (the modulator is not included with the A500+A1084S pack as it is not required for use with monitors). Secondly, we have added a free copy of Photon Paint, an advanced graphics package with an RRP of £69.95. Last (and by no means least!), so that you can be up and running straight away, we are giving away the sensational TENSTAR GAMES PACK with every A500 purchased at Silica Shop. This pack features ten top Amiga titles which have a combined RRP of nearly £230! Return the coupon for details.

## FREE TENSTAR PACK

When you buy your Amiga 500 from Silica Shop, we want to make sure you get the best deal possible. That is why we are giving away the TENSTAR GAMES PACK worth nearly £230, absolutely FREE, with every A500 purchased from us. The TenStar Games Pack includes ten titles for the A500, each individually packaged in its own casing with instructions.	
Amegas	£14.95
Art Of Chess	£24.95
Barbarian, Ult Warrior	£19.95
Buggy Boy	£24.95
Ikari Warriors	£24.95
Insanity Fight	£24.95
Mercenary Comp	£19.95
Terrorpods	£24.95
Thundercats	£24.95
Wizball	£24.95

**TOTAL RRP: £229.50 INC VAT**

## DO YOU OWN AN AMIGA?

If you already own an Amiga computer and would like to be registered on our mailing list as an Amiga user, let us know. We will be pleased to send you copies of our price lists and newsletters FREE OF CHARGE as they become available. Complete the coupon and return it to our Sidcup branch and begin experiencing a specialist Amiga service that is second to none.

### SILICA SHOP:

<b>SIDCUP (&amp; Mail Order)</b>	<b>01-309 1111</b>
1-4 The Mews, Hatherley Road, Sidcup, Kent, DA14 4DX	
OPEN: MON-SAT 9am - 5.30pm	LATE NIGHT: FRIDAY 9am - 7pm
<b>LONDON</b>	<b>01-580 4000</b>
52 Tottenham Court Road, London, W1P 0BA	
OPEN: MON-SAT 9.30am - 6.00pm	LATE NIGHT: NONE
<b>LONDON</b>	<b>01-629 1234 ext 3914</b>
Selfridges (1st floor), Oxford Street, London, W1A 1AB	
OPEN: MON-SAT 9am - 6.00pm	LATE NIGHT: THURSDAY 9am - 8pm

To: Silica Shop Ltd, Dept .EXE 9/89 1-4 The Mews, Hatherley Road, Sidcup, Kent DA14 4DX  
**PLEASE SEND ME FREE LITERATURE ON THE AMIGA**

Mr/Mrs/Ms: Initials: Surname:

Address:

Postcode:

Do you already own a computer  
If so, which one do you own?

CIRCLE NO. 727



# X-Window System\* Information

As the European centre of X expertise  
IXI Limited will help you exploit this important  
software standard.



## BOOKS & MANUALS

Specialist books for Software Developers.

Reference Materials, O'Reilly Programming Tutorials for Xlib and  
Toolkits, Users' Guide to X.



## SOURCE CODE

The latest release of the MIT source code, modified by IXI to  
load on System V as well as BSD UNIX.

Available on 0.25" cartridge tape and IBM PC-AT 5.25" floppies  
(UNIX tar files).



## TRAINING

Our well established training courses cover:

1 day Strategic Overview of X.

4 days Programmer's Workshop with hands-on training.



**0223 462131**  
**+ 44 223 462131**



**IXI Limited**  
62-74 BURLEIGH STREET  
CAMBRIDGE CB1 10J  
E N G L A N D

\*X-Window System is a trademark of MIT

CIRCLE NO. 728

# SOFTWARE SECURITY MODULE

An easy to use  
hardware/software  
combination for securing  
data/programs.



Our security modules  
can be used simply as  
'Dongles' through to  
advanced encryption -  
decryption systems.

- ★ For IBM PC family (and compatibles)
- ★ Variants for other systems
- ★ Advanced construction - rugged and compact
- ★ Proven throughout the world
- ★ Transparent operation - user friendly
- ★ Driver software supplied for variety of applications



Control Telemetry of London  
11 Canfield Place, London NW6 3BT  
Tel: 01- 328 1155 Fax: 01- 328 9149

CIRCLE NO. 729

## S-GKS portable graphics toolkit

- written in 'C' for portability & performance
- available on a wide range of systems from  
PC's to mainframes
- support for the popular workstations from  
SUN, Apollo, IBM, Hewlett-Packard, Sony  
DEC (VMS & Ultrix including DecStation)
- full GKS level 2b functionality on PC's
- Fortran and 'C' language support
- ISO certified

*new features:*

- X-Windows driver
- CGM (Computer Graphics Metafile) support

## GKS Training Courses

- 5-day training course on developing  
interactive graphics programs using GKS  
(courses run for both Fortran and 'C' users)



Scientific Software Limited  
Rose Industrial Estate  
54 Marlow Bottom  
Marlow, Bucks SL7 3ND  
Tel. 0628 890011

CIRCLE NO 730



# IN REAL TIME



THE SOFTWARE THAT DRIVES THE  
TRAIN THAT CARRIES THE YUPPIES

CROSS-COMPILING FOR MULTIPLE TARGETS -  
HOW HP ALWAYS PRODUCES THE BEST CODE

REAL TIME OPERATING SYSTEMS -  
WHAT THERE IS AND WHAT IT DOES

GOING HIGH-LEVEL - HOW ONE COMPANY  
MADE THE BREAK FROM ASSEMBLY TO C



# You don't design your own silicon, why write your own real-time kernel?

**E**ngineers no longer build computers from discreet transistors; they use fast, reliable and inexpensive integrated circuits. Why then should programmers continue to create real-time software – one instruction at a time?

Writing your own kernel is not only expensive and resource intensive – it only addresses today's *known* requirements.

For many years Software Components Group have been providing companies worldwide with **software building blocks**, freeing programmers from tortuous development cycles and never-ending maintenance schedules, allowing them to apply their genius where it really counts – at the application end.

**pSOS™**, SCG's multi-tasking, real-time kernel, offers unparalleled levels of performance, functionality and ease of use. In 68K (including 68030) embedded applications, **pSOS+** has no equal. Code calls to the kernel are simple to make (via a compiler interface) and fully deterministic. The function set provided is ideally suited to a vast range of real-time applications. In addition, **pSOS+** (together with the peripheral modules) is completely target-hardware independent.



**THAME  
MICROSYSTEMS  
LTD.**

A Member of the **MEMEC** (Memory and Electronic Components) PLC Group

THAME PARK ROAD, THAME, OXON OX9 3UQ  
TELEPHONE: 0844 261456. TELEX: 837508  
FAX: 0844 261682

\* Thame Microsystems are the only approved **pSOS+** Distributor in the UK.

**pSOS+** and **PROBE+** are registered trademarks of Software Components Group **XRAY** is a registered trademark of Microtec Research Inc.

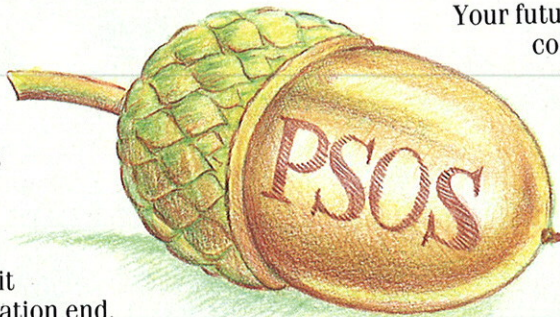
## Multiprocessing

In multiprocessing systems, integration and debugging can very often be a nightmare. Unless of course, you have sophisticated tools which are tailored to your needs (and those of your kernel). **PROBE+**™ and **XRAY+**™ provide such tools – the former presents an intelligent window for interprocess diagnostics, the latter provides a truly user-friendly interface into source code debugging. Together they represent an extremely powerful debugging system which allows rapid and thorough integration and testing.

## Tomorrow

Your future effectiveness is completely dependent upon your continuing investment in software maintenance; In-house produced kernels will invariably drain resources for as long as you take such products to market. The **pSOS+** range is designed to eliminate this wastage – on-going **pSOS+** developments will enable you to grow your competitive advantage whilst still enhancing performance and reliability.

As with the proverbial oak tree, future growth depends upon laying down solid roots today. Can you really afford to wait until tomorrow? Find out more by contacting Geoff Revill at Thame Microsystems\* on 084 421 7272.





# Contents

## EDITORIAL

What exactly is a real time system? Do you know?  
The experts certainly don't seem to be sure.

67

## THE DOCKLANDS LIGHT RAILWAY

What has the Apple Macintosh in common with a DLR train?  
They both rely on the same CPU. We find out about the  
self-driving trains on Britain's brightest railway.

68

## COMPILING AT A MOVING TARGET

It's hard enough for a compiler to produce tight code for just one  
processor. Hewlett-Packard's AxLS C compiler can do it for  
half a dozen targets, as Chris Jones and Chris Tilt explain.

70

## OPERATING SYSTEMS IN REAL TIME

As embedded applications become more complicated, the

wisdom of scraping by without a commercial operating system  
becomes increasingly questionable. We take a detailed  
look at what is available.

72

## STOB

Verity has been appointed Environmental Correspondent to In  
Real Time. However, she has not enjoyed the job, because she  
has been having such awful nightmares, brought on by  
excessive hamburger consumption.

78

EDITOR : WILL WATTS  
ADVERTISING: SANDRA INNISS-PALMER  
PRODUCTION: KATERINA ADAMS  
RACHEL AFFLECK

# Editorial

What is a real time system? This sounds like the sort of  
clever-clever question that the lecturer asks at the beginning of  
a real time software course. Indeed, I first heard it asked and  
answered while attending such a course, which was given at a  
special college maintained by a well-known defence manufac-  
turer. The specimen answer, which the lecturer attributed to Mi-  
chael Jackson, went as follows: 'A real time system is a sys-  
tem whose output is capable of affecting its input.'

This definition stands up to almost half a second's thought. A  
weather monitoring radar system, which updates animated im-  
ages of rain clouds twice a second, is not, by these lights, a  
real time system. Whatever the output it produces, clearly it is  
not going to affect the clouds (I'm ignoring, for the purpose of  
my argument, the possibility of the computer being able to fire  
rainfall-inducing laser beams into the sky) and therefore its  
input is independent of its output. On the other hand, take a  
classical non-real time application; what about a payroll pro-  
gram that runs as a batch job once a month? If you do not  
think that its output (printed cheques) cannot affect its input  
(list of names and salaries), try reducing everyone's pay to  
£0000.00; then stand back and await developments.

Since attending the course, I've developed the suspicion  
that our lecturer made some sort of mistake. Perhaps she got  
the wrong Michael Jackson, and the definition above was  
given during a recording break in *Thriller*. Perhaps she got her  
text confused with Tom Lehrer's definition of Life ('Life is like a  
sewer: what you get out of it depends on what you put into it').  
So I started to look for a more useful definition.

CS French's popular text *Computer Science - an instruc-  
tional manual* says: 'Real time operation is operation on a unit

time scale, ie on the same time scale as the simulated events.'  
A bit vague, that. Doesn't really exclude our batch cheque-  
issuing program, which runs on the same unit time scale as  
employees salaries: once a month. *Bong!* Wrong answer,  
thanks for playing. In his book *Introduction to Real-time Soft-  
ware Design*, ST Allworth writes '... many attempts have been  
made to define a "real-time" system ... these definitions are in-  
complete ... instead of attempting a definition, we shall discuss  
the properties and facilities that are commonly regarded as  
making up a real-time system.' Talk about cop-out city, Cincin-  
nati.

I was quite taken by this effort, which I found in an Intel bro-  
chure: 'Real time: where a computer is used to record/control  
an external environment and has **absolute time constraints**  
that it **must meet without fail**.' The last bit perhaps betrays a  
desire to sell the Intel operating systems (which turn out, ac-  
cording to the brochure, to be red hot at meeting absolute time  
constraints). The first part, the recording/controlling of an exter-  
nal environment, seemed pretty sound. Then I remembered  
simulator systems. A computer-generated 3D model of a  
house, which is animated in real time so that the user can  
'walk' around it, is neither recording nor controlling an external  
environment. Bother. For a moment, I thought we had the thing  
nailed.

If anybody out there thinks that he has a definition which is  
accurate and succinct, I should be pleased to hear from him.  
Meanwhile, having rubbished everybody else's definition, I'm  
certainly not about to attempt my own. Instead, here is my  
answer to 'How can you tell a real time system programmer?'  
Easy mate. They're the ones that aren't paid enough.



# GREAT EMBEDDED SYSTEMS OF THE WORLD

## The Docklands Light Railway

The small locomotive car, Number 4, came whining and buzzing up the gradient from Westferry with a full load of passengers. Four young children were sat at the front of the train, sometimes with noses pressed to the windscreen, mostly laughing and pointing to the track ahead. The train appeared round the corner, flanges grinding noisily on the tight curve, with loud threats of speed, but as it reached West India Quay... Hold the DH Lawrence, what do you mean the children were sat at the *front* of the train? What happened to the driver?

The Docklands Light Railway, opened by HM the Q in 1987, with 12.1 km of track in a 'Y' shape, running from the City of London in the west and Stratford in the east down to the tip of the Isle of Dogs; boasting 15 stations (14 of which were purpose-built), 11 electrically-powered passenger trains, each consisting of a single 90 ft car with an articulated joint in the middle; and more brick viaducts, cuttings, embankments and elevated concrete sections than you could find in five years' worth of Hornby catalogues.

But to return to the trains themselves. Beneath the smart red, white and blue livery, each car boasts an ability previously only vouchsafed to Thomas the Tank Engine and his friends: the ability to think for itself. A host of assorted on-board microprocessors collaborate to drive the

train from station to station, accelerating away smoothly, slowing on corners and speeding up for the straight bits, going faster if the train is behind schedule, pulling into the station, halting accurately alongside the platform so that passengers can get out - a skill that sometimes eludes human drivers on the London Underground - and unlocking the doors. Other (independent) systems watch sus-

**Independent systems watch suspiciously, ready to hit the brakes if their silicon colleagues drive the train too fast.**

piciously, ready to hit the brakes if their silicon colleagues drive the train too fast, or place themselves on a collision course.

Technophobes will be pleased to hear that the trains are not entirely automatic. Each vehicle carries a DLR employee, grandly titled the 'train captain', who closes the doors and authorises the train to proceed to the next station. He (or she) ac-

complishes this using a key-switch control set into the lintel of the doors, duplicated at each of eight positions so that he may wander freely around the car. Between stops, he checks the tickets.

### Smart trains

Figure 1 shows a schematic diagram of the various components of the automatic train control. The ATO (Automatic Train Operation) system is what Tomorrow's World might term 'the train's brain'. This is a Motorola 68000 processor based system, mounted in a VME bus rack together with various intelligent I/O boards. The processor runs the pSOS real time operating system, using application software written in C. It is this software that is responsible for driving the train from one station to the next. The sequence of events is as follows. At each station, the ATO establishes contact with a central computing system via a docking data link (DDL) - a box placed on the sleepers in between the rails. Information transmitted to/from the DDL to the vehicle lets the scheduling computer keep track of all the trains in the system.

When the train is safely 'docked' at a station - ie is communicating successfully with the DDL - the ATO unlocks the doors on the platform side. A few moments before the train is scheduled to leave, a tone is sounded over the PA system, to remind the





train captain to close the doors.

Once the train has left the station, the ATO is on its own. It has stored in ROM a set of 'run profiles', which provide instructions for negotiating the section of track between any pair of adjacent stations: 'Accelerate to reach 60 km/h in 200 metres, hold speed for 400 metres, apply brake to reach crawling speed within 50 metres, crawl until DDL link is reached, then halt'. Data from the vehicle's axles enables the ATO to determine the current speed and distance travelled. Two run profiles are held for each track section. One is for minimum journey time, and is used only when the train is running late. The other, which compared with the first saves about 30% of the energy at a cost of a 10% increase in journey time, is an energy saving profile which allows the car to coast whenever possible.

Not all the scheduling consists of straightforward station-to-station runs. The most striking example of a complication, which will be familiar to those of you who have ridden on the DLR, is the Canary Wharf stop. A glance at the tube map in the front of your diary will show you that, if you think of the DLR layout as a 'Y', then Canary Wharf station is situated on the upright, one station from the junction. In order to assign priorities to northbound trains crossing the junction (known as the Delta Junction), the scheduling computer at Poplar - actually two DEC minis running in synch, one providing 'hot backup' for the other - expects all trains to stop at Canary Wharf. There is just one teeny problem with this: when the DLR was opened, and despite the fact that it appeared on all the maps of the railway, Canary Wharf station had not been built. Trains stopped for quarter of a minute in the middle of an elevated section, with nothing either side of the track except a 40 foot drop to the concrete of the dock. Since the station was going to be built in any event, and there were

more pressing matters requiring money spent than aesthetic alterations to the software, it was decided to let trains continue to pause at that bleak spot. They still do - but the construction of Canary Wharf station now proceeds apace.

## Safety measures

The ATO system drives the train, but the ATP (Automatic Train Protection) system looks after the passengers' best interests. It has two responsibilities: to enforce speed limits and to prevent 'unsafe train movements' - eg two trains entering the same track section. The ATP determines the speed of the vehicle by means of cables laid across the track at intervals. The gaps between

**Trains stopped for fifteen seconds on an elevated section with nothing on either side except a 40ft drop.**

the cables are contrived so that a train travelling at the maximum permitted speed will cross a cable once a second. A signal transmitted by these cables is picked up by a coil mounted on the centre bogie as it passes overhead, and an 8749 micro-processor based system is informed of the transition. If another cable transposition is detected within one second then the 8749 will apply the brakes. Naturally, this is something that should never happen if the ATO is functioning correctly. (The speed monitor system is actually based on dual 8749 pro-

cessors. This is a safety critical feature. The two processors execute similar code, duplicating calculations and comparing results. If any discrepancy is found between these results, the emergency brake is applied. This design principal is used in other areas; for example, the DDL contains dual 68008 processors.)

The other side of the ATP's duties - the prevention of unsafe train movements - is accomplished with a modified version of a standard BR signalling system based on Solid State Interlockings. These establish paths for the trains from one signal to the next. Audio frequency reed track circuits detect the presence of trains and transmit the data to a central group of SSIs. (The SSIs contain three processors which triplicate calculations, but require only two in agreement to function. This allows the high safety standard to be maintained, while supplying a degree of redundancy necessary for practical operation of the railway). The transfer of information to the trains differs greatly from the conventional system. Excepting those areas of track not under computer control - for example at the Operation and Maintenance Centre where the trains are 'stabled' (correct jargon) - there are no coloured light signals. Instead of getting the green light to move forward, DLR vehicles detect a 408 Hz signal, interpreted as 'permission to proceed', which is transmitted along the rails and picked up by two coils mounted ahead of the leading axle. If, for any reason, the signal should stop, then the ATP ensures that the train stops too.

## The Developers

The DLR's automatic control system was designed and built by GEC General Signals at the company's Borehamwood and Manchester sites. Although the software component part of the project naturally employed systematic development techniques (such as source code configuration control), there was no use of CASE, or mathematical proving of systems. GEC had a very rigorous approach for the validation of safety-critical code, which used design-independent personnel to inspect code *after* it had been finished and tested. Since the work was done some years ago, the Ada language was not an option. It is interesting to note the use of C on this project. In the writer's opinion, it is this type of work, rather than its frequent and vogueish use for MS-DOS applications, which best exploits C's high level/low level features. Cross-development for the embedded microprocessors was mostly done using HP host systems and development tools. The company is now extending the systems for the DLR extensions. These include an extra track section, running underground into the City of London, and new two-car trains, which will increase the capacity of the railway.

Finally, please spare a thought for the DLR's train captains, whose job (and, if they are human, surely their secret hope) is to drive the train in the event of ATO failure. Conventional trains have a 'dead man's handle', allowing automatic systems to take over if the driver is taken ill. On the DLR, they put in a human to step in and snatch the controls in case the train faints.

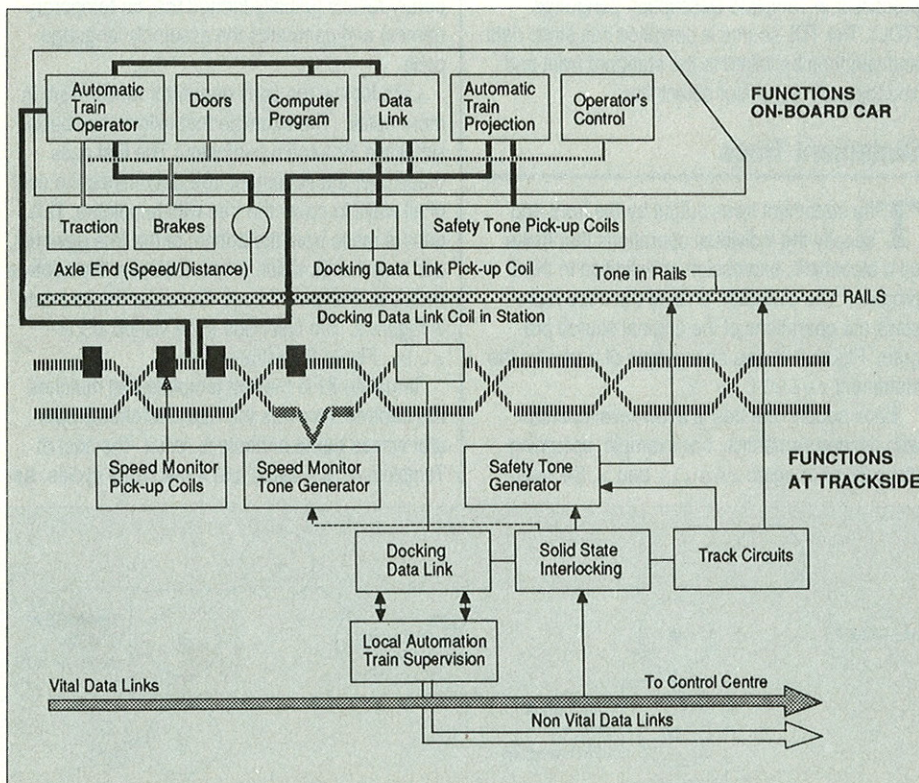


Figure 1 - Schematic diagram, showing the inter-related functions of automatic train control



# Compiling at a Moving Target

The classical design of cross-compiler, which was the method used to create the original generation of Hewlett Packard tools for 8-bit micro-processors (8085/Z80, 6800, 6809), incorporates a code generator which must be rewritten for each target processor. The problems with this were a) that it results in a large volume of unique program code, with correspondingly high defect rates and b) excessive time is spent designing and writing a

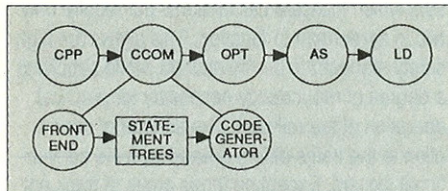


Figure 1 Language tool processes with exploded view of ccom.

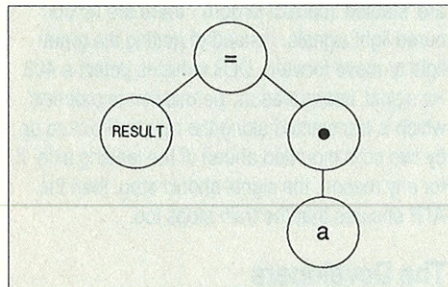


Figure 2 - Example program tree for 'result = a'

new code generator for each processor. To address these difficulties, we developed a new technology that increased reuse of code and separated the burden of compiler writing from that of describing the target processor's instruction set. The compiler that we produced with this technology - the AxLS C compiler - has been benchmarked against the industry's leading products: its perfor-

**Authors Chris Jones (co-designer of AxLS compiler) and Chris Tilt (Software Engineer) work at Hewlett-Packard's Logic Systems Division in Colorado Springs, USA.**

**The AxLS C compiler range, described in this article, is available for 68000, 68020, 68030, 80186 and 80188 target processors, with plans for the 68040 and 80386. More information from Hewlett-Packard on 0734 777838.**

**This article is an extract from a more detailed paper. To obtain a copy of the original, please call Ray Daniel at HP on 0344 773100.**

mance is excellent. This article provides an overview of our compiler technology and takes a closer look at one particular aspect of code generation: the costing of statement trees.

## Introduction to AxLS

The complete set of Advanced Cross Language System (AxLS) compiler tools includes the C preprocessor, C compiler, optimiser, assembler and the linker (see Figure 1). We will concentrate on the constituent parts of the ccom program (the C compiler), which consists of a front end, an intermediate program tree and a code generator.

The ccom program is built from a common set of sources for all target processors. We maximise the advantage of code reuse by employing a common front end and code generator.

The front end is that part of a compiler which recognises the syntax and semantics of a language. It has the responsibility of parsing the C source code, detecting and reporting errors, performing high level optimisations and generating statement trees to be passed to the code generator. The front end receives input from the C preprocessor and parses it in a single pass using a yacc generated parser. It produces an internal data structure, representing the original source. A second pass is made over this structure, generating numerous statement trees (one for each statement in the original program). Finally, the code generator is called; it is invoked once for each statement tree. To support a new target processor, the only change to ccom is the definition of the processor in Template Description Language (TDL). The TDL source is compiled into static data and can then be linked to the standard front end and the code generator object files.

## Statement Trees

The statement trees output by the front end specify the individual operations that make up a statement, expression or definition in the C program. The collection of all of the trees represents the operations of the original source program. Figure 2 shows an example of a tree for the statement `result = a`.

Each node in the tree is a low-level operator with defined semantics. For example, assuming static 32-bit integers `result` and `a`, the oper-

ator represented by the symbol `=` above is **StatAssignVoidPtrAny**, with a size attribute value 4 (bytes). The operator is defined as having a pointer as its left child and a 4-byte right child. Its purpose is to generate code to assign the right child's value to the address pointed to by the left child. Similarly, the operator represented by the symbol `•` is **PointerDereferenceAnyPtr**, with size attribute 4 and one pointer child. Its purpose is to generate code to pass up 4 bytes at the location pointed to by its child.

Finally, the nodes labelled `result` and `a` in Figure 2 both represent the **StaticReference** operator, with a name attribute of `result` and `a` respectively. **StaticReference** is a leaf (no children) operator. It generates the code to produce a pointer to the memory location allocated for the named static data item.

## Code Generation

The code generator portion of ccom converts these statement trees into output assembly language, using processor-specific information held in tables. It accomplishes this by selecting templates to 'cover' the program tree. A template contains the assembly language code required to perform the operations in the subtree it covers. For example, a template for the 68000 that covers the tree in the last example might generate the code:

```
MOVE.L a, result
```

The code generator first selects the templates it will use to cover the statement tree in a cost effective manner. It then allocates registers to hold temporary results (usually termed `tns`, for temporary names) and generates the assembly language code.

Let's look at the code generator mechanism in more detail. (The example that follows has been simplified for tutorial purposes.) The first pass made over the statement tree determines the cost of all ways to cover the tree with templates. This pass is made from the bottom of the tree upwards, and determines which templates cover the subtree rooted at the current node. Consider the example in Figure 2. The first node to be visited is `result`. Figure 3 illustrates this.

Template #1 is the first template that matches this subtree. It covers the **StaticReference** operator whose `name` attribute is `result`. The cost of Template #1 is 6 bytes and 4 machines cycles. As-

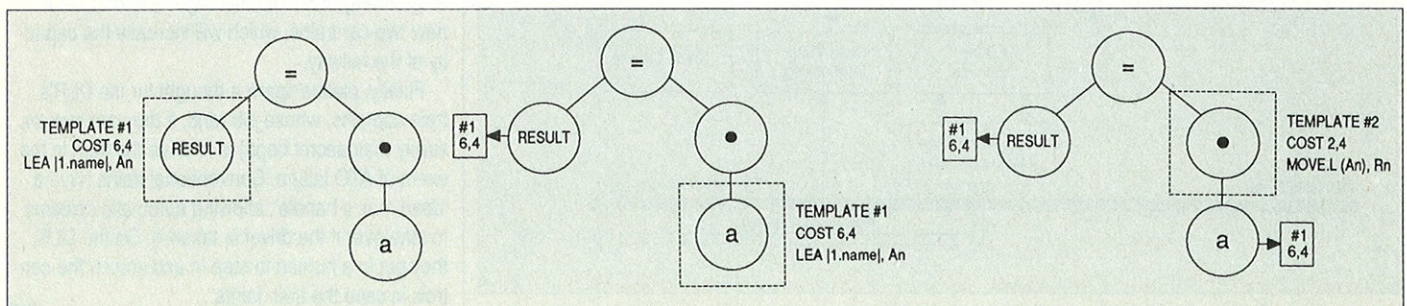


Figure 3

Figure 4

Figure 5



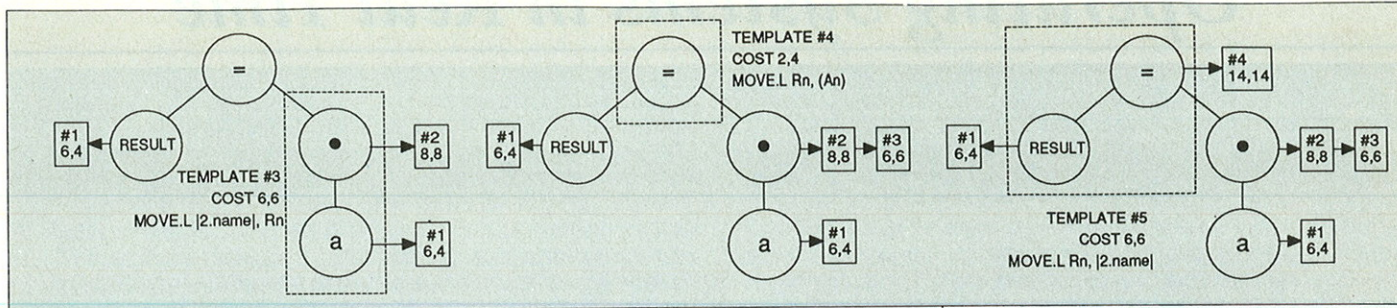


Figure 6

suming that A0 were selected as the result register, then the code generated by Template #1 would be:

```
LEA result, A0
```

The next node visited in a bottom-up tree walk is labelled *a*. Once again, Template #1 matches the **StaticReference** operator resulting in the situation shown in Figure 4. Note also that the match of Template #1 at the node labelled *result* has been reduced to a 'decoration' - sorry about the seasonal terminology - on the statement tree. At Figure 5 a new template, Template #2, has been found to match the **PointerDereferenceAnyPtr** operator labelled •. The **size** attribute value of 4 means that four bytes are to be read from the child location. Template #2's cost is 6 bytes and 4 machines cycles. Here is the code that it would generate, if A0 and D0 were selected as its input register (or 'use tn') and result register ('eval tn') respectively:

```
MOVE.L (A0), D0
```

As expected, the match of the node labelled *a* has been reduced to a decoration.

The next template match that occurs, shown in Figure 6, is the first for a template covering more than one operator. Template #3 covers both the **PointerDereferenceAnyPtr** operator and the **StaticReference** operator and, if D0 was chosen as its **eval tn**, would generate:

```
MOVE.L a, D0
```

at a cost of 6 bytes and 6 machines cycles. Now look at the decoration showing Template #2's match of the node labelled •. You will see that it has a cost of 8,8, ie the cost of Template #2 (2,4) plus the cost of Template #1 (6,4), which covers the node labelled *a*. This is clearly the cost of covering the entire subtree rooted at the node labelled •, but note that the logic is not completely straightforward. Also included in the cost of moving from Template #1's **eval tn** to Template #2's **use tn**. Both Template #2's **use tn** and Template #1's **eval tn** are 'An' (any address register). So the algorithm assumes that, since the two register

sets are the same, the register allocator will choose the same register for both, resulting in a move cost of zero.

## At the root

Finally, costing begins on the root node.

Figures 7-11 show the successive application of different templates to the root node. Figure 7 shows the smallest template covering the root **StaticAssignVoidPtrAny** operator, whose **size** attribute has value 4 and is represented by the node labelled =. The cost of Template #4's decoration, which is shown in Figure 8, is

(14,14) = #4's (2,4) + #1's (6,4) + #3's (6,6).

Template #3's cost is used, since it is the cheapest covering of its subtree. As before, all move costs are assumed to be zero because all **use tn** and **eval tn** sets overlap. Templates #6 and #7 each cover three operators, and the last template, Template #8, covers the entire tree.

## The real story

The example just discussed is inaccurate. In reality, the **tmaker** (template generation) program sorts the templates in order of decreasing complexity. So, in the above example, the matches that cover just one operator would be tried *after* the matches that cover multinode subtrees.

Look at the node labelled • in the example above. Template #3 would have been matched first. Template #2 would never have been recorded on the statement tree decorations, because it costs more than Template #3 and has the same **eval tn** set. Similarly, at the root, Template #7 (which covers the entire statement tree) would have been matched first. Subsequent matches of Templates #4, #5 and #6 would not have been recorded.

In fact, all the templates described above are artificial. This is because most 68000 instructions allow a variety of address modes. The job of elab-

orating all templates resulting from all address modes, across all operations, is enormous and impractical. To avoid such repetitions, address modes are expressed as a separate group of 'partial templates'.

Partial templates, like normal templates, cover one or more operators in the program tree. Unlike normal templates, the code associated with address modes includes no opcode - only the operand and syntax required to use the address mode. For example, the 'absolute long' address mode on the 68000 (and most processors) is used to read from a memory location at an absolute address. This address mode would cover the subtree shown in Figure 12, and could have the code `2.name` (meaning 'print the second operator's name attrib-

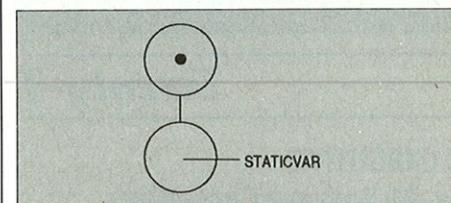


Figure 12

ute', here 'staticvar'). This address mode could then be used in conjunction with any template whose root operator's 68000 instruction could use the absolute long address mode. For example, in the above `result = a` case, Template #7 is a combination of a template covering just the = node and the absolute long address mode.

When the costing pass over the statement tree is complete, the task of selecting templates is a simple one. At the root node, the least expensive template is selected. Then, using a recursive algorithm, the root of each subtree not covered by the selected template is visited. From this is built the 'template tree' on which subsequent passes, such as the register allocation pass, will operate. Unfortunately, there is no room here to describe these passes; these belong, as Enid Blyton might put it, to another story.

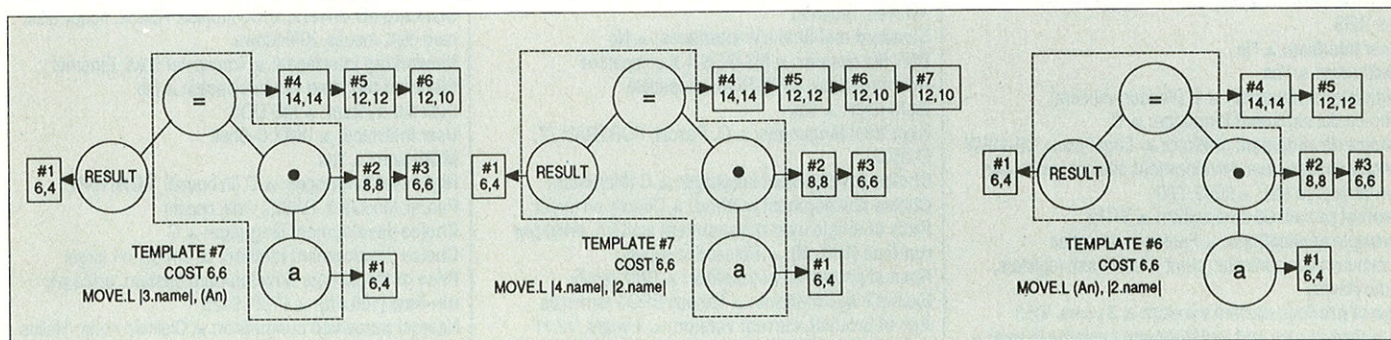


Figure 9

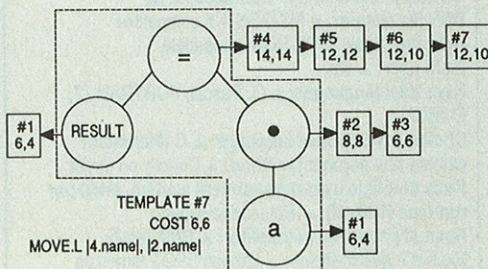


Figure 10

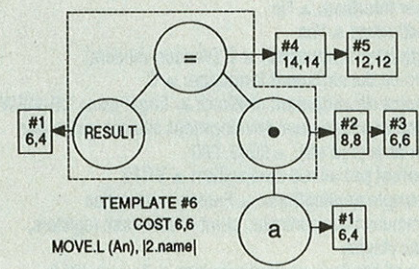


Figure 11



# Operating Systems in Real Time

This begins like an extract from one of Datalink's 'The Project I'll Never Forget' articles, but improves. I used to work for a small company whose main product was an industrial weighing machine. Based on a Z80 processor, the machine could be programmed to do such things as print bar-coded labels, count the number of objects moved across its scales and so on. The machine's software, which we had to add to and modify for each customer, consisted of about 8 KB (object) of undocumented assembly language, written by a man who had long since departed. There was no formal operating system or kernel. The code consisted of an interrupt handler (to get in weigh values from an A to D) and an endless loop (in which you had to do everything else).

The software worked quite well, but was mined with traps for the unwary: obscure, but vital, system code which secretly relied upon data labels being declared in a certain order, a non re-entrant ASCII division routine that gave the right answer 96% of the time. When the applications got complex, the coding got tough. Because of the lack of structure in the base software, a lot of the code that we wrote was not reusable (something that was hard to explain to the electrical engineers around us). The backlog grew apace. To improve matters, and because I am a tiresome innovator, I implemented a C language interface to the system, quadrupling both my productivity and the size of EPROM required. My popularity went up (marginally) with the management and diminished considerably with the hardware department. The C language fix was a stopgap: what was needed was a complete redesign of the system software. Naturally, we did not have the resources to do this.

I had never heard of an off-the-shelf real time operating system. Even when I started collecting data for this survey, now steeped in journalistic experience (which is all about knowing products and very little dirtying of the hands with code), I naively thought that might be a dozen, packages in all. In fact, there are many more than the twenty-two systems listed here. If I have failed to

give a complete picture (my apologies to those I have left out), then I hope that this piece will at least indicate the scope of what is available.

The packages listed below are not, by any means, all in direct competition with each other, for I have bundled together like and unlike. They range from kernel-only packages like pSOS+ to the vast, UNIX-based REAL/IX; there is the specialised transputer-only operating system Helios, and the tiny H18 kernel, which is a partial implementation of the TRON project specification. (The TRON project is a Japanese idea, of Douglas Adams/science fiction proportions, for making all computers compatible with each other. The long-term aim is that your microprocessor-based door-closer, say, will be able to talk to your intelligent tea-maker; naturally your PC will be able to communicate with both of them).

The survey questions are largely self-explanatory. The time taken for a context switch is an indication of how much of your processing time will be lost to the operating system's housekeeping activities. Interrupt latency, for those who have not previously encountered the jargon, is the length of the time interval between an interrupt occurring and the designated handler routine gaining control. This is important if, to borrow an example from an RMX promotion, you are writing software for an interrupt-driven anti-lock braking system. The quoted prices are only intended to give you a general idea of how much a system might cost; there was no space to list details of all the configurations available. Of all the manufacturers and distributors that I contacted, only Digital Research felt unable to give me sample prices. Why the coyness, DR? Surely Flexos does not cost *that* much?

Finally, a reminder that, since all these figures are supplied by their manufacturers, they should be taken with a little added seasoning here and there. And Terry: if you're out there somewhere, please note that there's a few OSs that support the Z80/64180. It's got to be better than spending the rest of your days rewriting WEIGHX.

## Twenty-Two Real Time Operating Systems

### C EXECUTIVE by JMI Software Consultants.

**Target processors:** ▲ 8080/8085, 8088-80386, 6809, 68000-68030, Series 32000, Z80, Hitachi 64180, Intergraph Clipper, TI 34010, AMD 29000, Sun SPARC. Various RISC processors under development

**ROMable:** ▲ Yes

**Supports re-entrant/position independent code:** ▲ Re-entrant support: yes; position independent code support: no

**Memory requirements:** ▲ Kernel 6 KB - 30 KB, File system - 10 KB

**Pre-emptive multi-tasking:** ▲ Yes

**Context switch:** ▲ 87 µs (68000 at 10 MHz)

**Memory protection/MMU use:** ▲ Memory space protected, no MMU support

**Prioritised scheduling:** ▲ Yes

**Clock jobs:** ▲ Yes

**Interrupt handler interface:** ▲ Yes

**Interrupt latency:** ▲ (No figures provided)

**Inter-task communication facilities:** ▲ Public data queues, systems events, semaphores, files

**Standard I/O drivers:** ▲ UART, floppy disk, hard disk

**Networking interfaces:** ▲ None

**Standard real time s/w interfaces:** ▲ No

**Disk file system:** ▲ Yes, can exchange files with MS-DOS

**User interface:** ▲ No

**Multi-user:** ▲ Yes

**High level languages:** ▲ C (Various vendors)

**Choice development language:** ▲ C

**Choice development method:** ▲ Target using CE-VIEW

**Price of single user development system, price per run-time (100 off):** ▲ £600, £60

**Nearest perceived competitor:** ▲ VRTX

**Example applications:** ▲ Factory automation communication controller, point of sale cash registers, radar display

**Age of product, current version:** ▲ 8 years, V2.3

**Run-time copies and development systems in use:** ▲ 100,000, 115

**Distributor contact:** ▲ Paul Evans, Real Time Systems, P O Box 70, Viking House, Nelson Street, Douglas, Isle of Man. Tel: 0624 661400

**Notes:** ▲ Kernel written in ANSI C provides good portability. Device independent I/O.

### Flexos by Digital Research

**Target processors:** ▲ 80186-80386, NEC V series, 68000

**ROMable:** ▲ Yes

**Supports re-entrant/position independent code:** ▲ Yes

**Memory requirements:** ▲ Kernel 80-180 KB, file system 150 KB

**Pre-emptive multi-tasking:** ▲ Yes

**Context switch:** ▲ 50-60 µs (80386 at 24 MHz)

**Memory protection/MMU use:** ▲ Uses MMU where available

**Prioritised scheduling:** ▲ Yes

**Clock jobs:** ▲ Yes

**Interrupt handler interface:** ▲ Available through drivers

**Interrupt latency:** ▲ 18 µs (80386 at 24 MHz)

**Inter-task communication facilities:** ▲ Pipes

**Standard I/O drivers:** ▲ Floppy disk, serial port, console, hard disk, parallel port

**Networking interfaces:** ▲ IBM token ring, TCP/IP, ARCNet, Ethernet

**Standard real time s/w interfaces:** ▲ No

**Disk file system:** ▲ MS-DOS 4.X compatible

**User interface:** ▲ MS-DOS compatible

**Multi-user:** ▲ Yes

**High level languages:** ▲ C, Pascal, FORTRAN 77, COBOL

**Choice development language:** ▲ C (Metaware)

**Choice development method:** ▲ Directly on target

**Price of single user development system, price per run-time (100 off):** ▲ Refused to supply

**Nearest perceived competitor:** ▲ RMX family

**Example applications:** ▲ Various EPOS terminals

**Age of product, current version:** ▲ 4 years, V2.11

**Run-time copies and development systems in use:** ▲ 200,000, 350

**Distributor contact:** ▲ Phil Perkins, Digital Research, Oxford House, Oxford Street, Newbury, Berkshire. Tel: 0635 35304

**Notes:** ▲ Supports various add-ons, notably X/GEM, a multi-tasking graphics environment, based on the GEM interface

### Helios by Perihelion Software Ltd

**Target processors:** ▲ Inmos T800, T414 T425 transputers

**ROMable:** ▲ Yes

**Supports re-entrant/position independent code:** ▲ Yes

**Memory requirements:** ▲ Nucleus 64 KB, Nucleus data 64 KB, Shell 150 KB, POSIX library 15 KB, C library 25 KB, maths 15 KB

**Pre-emptive multi-tasking:** ▲ Yes

**Context switch:** ▲ <1 µs (T800 at 20 MHz, done in hardware)

**Memory protection/MMU use:** ▲ No

**Prioritised scheduling:** ▲ No

**Clock jobs:** ▲ Yes

**Interrupt handler interface:** ▲ Yes

**Interrupt latency:** ▲ 1 µs (T800 at 20 MHz)

**Inter-task communication facilities:** ▲ POSIX standard pipes, message passing

**Standard I/O drivers:** ▲ Centronics, RS232, floppy disk, hard disk, mouse, XWindows

**Networking interfaces:** ▲ Transputer links, Ethernet

**Standard real time s/w interfaces:** ▲ No

**Disk file system:** ▲ MS-DOS

**User interface:** ▲ UNIX C-Shell

**Multi-user:** ▲ Yes

**High level languages:** ▲ C (in house), FORTRAN, Pascal, Modula-2, BASIC, Ada, occam

**Choice development language:** ▲ C

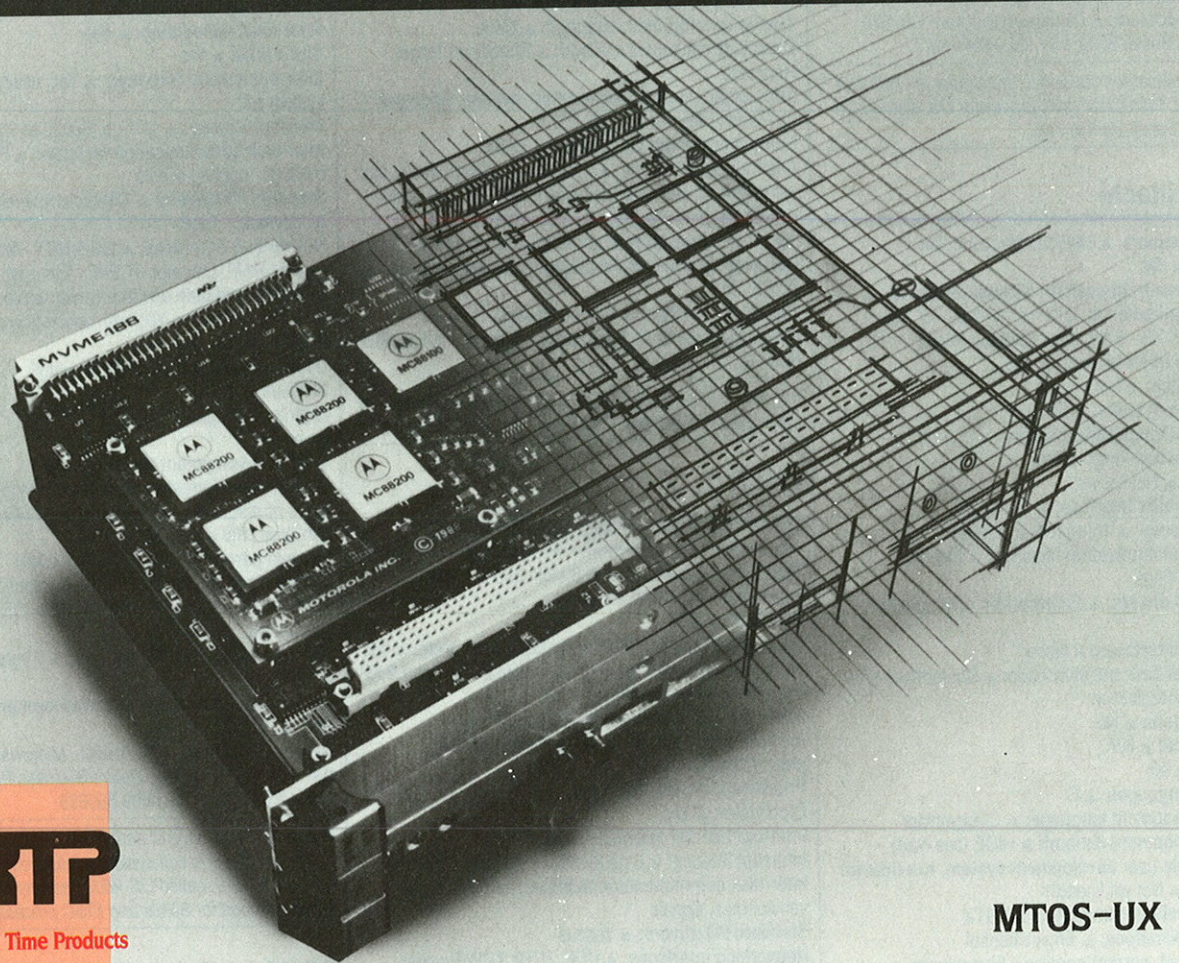
**Choice development method:** ▲ Directly on target

**Price of single user development system, price per run-time (100 off):** ▲ £750, £125

**Nearest perceived competitor:** ▲ Claimed none; 'Helios is fairly unique'

**Example applications:** ▲ Super computer CCT board





MTOS-UX™

## IF YOUR REAL-TIME KERNEL ONLY DOES HALF THE JOB, YOUR APPLICATION WILL END UP DOING THE REST

A fast real-time application needs more than a fast kernel. Naturally, kernel speed is important, but what really gives your application the edge is the range of services it can call upon.

The MTOS-UX kernel, hand optimised in assembler, gives you unrivalled operating speed. But where other kernels stop short, MTOS-UX offers functionality that will satisfy your most demanding requirements. By giving you access to a rich set of coordination and communication facilities, MTOS-UX helps cut the number of service calls required, freeing more time for your application.

Whether your target board is custom built, or off the shelf; whether based on 680X0, 88000 or 80X86; whether single or multi-processor, MTOS-UX is easy to configure and provides the same programming interface.

Of course, choosing the right feature set is only part of the story. Support tools come high on the list. Remote debugging is handled by DEBUG-UX, which teams up with industry standard compilers to give you access to both C source and MTOS-UX data and service calls.

Your application comes first. MTOS-UX lets your programmers apply their skills where they really count.

For more information, call 021-236 8070.

MTOS-UX & DEBUG-UX are trademarks of Industrial Programming Inc.

CANTERBURY HOUSE, NEWHALL STREET, BIRMINGHAM B3 1LH TELEPHONE: 021-236 8070

CIRCLE NO. 732



layout, graphics engine, general purpose computer  
**Age of product, current version:** ▲ 18 months, V1.1  
**Run-time copies and development systems in use:** ▲ Less than 1000  
**Distributor contact:** ▲ Distributed Software Ltd, 670 Aztec West, Bristol BS12 4SD. Tel 0454 612777

**Notes:** ▲ *Specialised support for transputer in UNIX-like environment. Distributed multi-processor OS, distribution mechanism transparent to user.*

## H18 by Hitachi

**Target processors:** ▲ H8/532 microcontroller  
**ROMable:** ▲ Yes  
**Supports re-entrant/position independent code:** ▲ Yes  
**Memory requirements:** ▲ Kernel 1.9 KB - 4.7 KB, Debugger 2.5 KB - 5 KB, Data 18 bytes (!) min  
**Pre-emptive multi-tasking:** ▲ Yes  
**Context switch:** ▲ Not known  
**Maximum no of tasks:** ▲ 64  
**Memory protection/MMU use:** ▲ No  
**Prioritised scheduling:** ▲ Yes  
**Clock jobs:** ▲ Not known  
**Interrupt handler interface:** ▲ Not known  
**Interrupt latency:** ▲ 15 µs (H8 at 10 MHz)  
**Inter-task communication facilities:** ▲ Mailbox, semaphores, flags  
**Standard I/O drivers:** ▲ Printer driver, console driver, timer handler  
**Networking interfaces:** ▲ None  
**Standard real time s/w interfaces:** ▲ Conforms to level 3 of ITRON specification  
**Disk file system:** ▲ No  
**User interface:** ▲ N/A  
**Multi-user:** ▲ No  
**High level languages:** ▲ C  
**Choice development language:** ▲ C/Assembler  
**Choice development method:** ▲ HIDE (see note)  
**Price of single user development system, run-time for 100 copies:** ▲ Not yet finalised  
**Nearest perceived competitor:** ▲ VRTX  
**Example applications:** ▲ Engine control  
**Age of product, current version:** ▲ First release December 1989, V1.0  
**Run-time copies and development systems in use:** ▲ N/A  
**Distributor contact:** ▲ Steve Evans/Dave Wallace, Hitachi Europe Limited, 21 Upton Road, Watford, Herts. Tel: 0923 246488

**Notes:** ▲ *Hitachi Integrated Development Environment (HIDE) runs on the PC in conjunction with PC plug-in H8/532 Evaluation Boards. This provides the user with a fully integrated, PC-based development environment. Software adheres to the ITRON specification, which is part of the ambitious TRON project*

## MIRAGE by Swift Computer Systems Ltd

**Target processors:** ▲ 68000-68030  
**ROMable:** ▲ Yes  
**Supports re-entrant/position independent code:** ▲ Yes  
**Memory requirements:** ▲ Kernel 36 KB, Files 15 KB, CLI 28 KB, Maths 16 KB  
**Pre-emptive multi-tasking:** ▲ Yes  
**Context switch:** ▲ 80 µs (68000 at 12 MHz)  
**Memory protection/MMU use:** ▲ No  
**Prioritised scheduling:** ▲ Yes  
**Clock jobs:** ▲ Yes  
**Interrupt handler interface:** ▲ Yes  
**Interrupt latency:** ▲ 42.3 µs (68000 at 12 MHz)  
**Inter-task communication facilities:** ▲ Semaphores, events, locks, rendezvous  
**Standard I/O drivers:** ▲ Terminals, serial, parallel, floppy and hard disks, tape drives etc  
**Networking interfaces:** ▲ Ethernet, Midi, IEEE-488, TCP/IP  
**Standard real time s/w interfaces:** ▲ No  
**Disk file system:** ▲ Yes, access to MS-DOS and pSystem (UCSD)

**User interface:** ▲ Proprietary  
**Multi-user:** ▲ Yes  
**High level languages:** ▲ Pascal, FORTRAN-77, BASIC (all in-house); APL, FORTH, PROLOG  
**Choice development language:** ▲ None  
**Choice development method:** ▲ Directly on Target Hardware  
**Price of single user development system, price per run-time (100 off):** ▲ £450, £57.50  
**Nearest perceived competitor:** ▲ UNIX  
**Example applications:** ▲ Vibration analyser used to test vehicle stress points, workstation used to train air traffic controllers, brewery production line control  
**Age of product, current version:** ▲ 10 years, V2.0.12  
**Run-time copies and development systems in use:** ▲ 20,000, 4000  
**Distributor contact:** ▲ William Dowling, Sahara Software, South Bank Technopark, 90 London Road, SE1 6LN. Tel: 01 922 8850

**Notes:** ▲ *Developed in UK. Written in assembly language so is fast. Wide range of high-level languages supported.*

## MTOS by Industrial Programming Inc

**Target processors:** ▲ 8086-80486, 68000-68030, 88000, National 32000 series  
**ROMable:** ▲ Yes  
**Supports re-entrant/position independent code:** ▲ Yes  
**Memory requirements:** ▲ Kernel about 24 KB, data 2 KB  
**Pre-emptive multi-tasking:** ▲ Yes  
**Context switch:** ▲ 38 µs (80386 at 20 MHz)  
**Memory protection/MMU use:** ▲ 80386 uses full protected mode  
**Prioritised scheduling:** ▲ Yes  
**Clock jobs:** ▲ Yes  
**Interrupt handler interface:** ▲ Yes  
**Interrupt latency:** ▲ 5 µs (68020 at 20 MHz)  
**Inter-task communication facilities:** ▲ Event flags, semaphores, signals  
**Standard I/O drivers:** ▲ Various  
**Networking interfaces:** ▲ UDP, TFTP, TCP/IP under development  
**Standard real time s/w interfaces:** ▲ Under development  
**Disk file system:** ▲ MS-DOS compatible  
**User interface:** ▲ N/A, Kernel only. Driver to allow tasks to access most UNIX services  
**Multi-user:** ▲ N/A  
**High level languages:** ▲ C (Various vendors including GreenHills, Oregon Software, Microsoft and Metaware), Ada, Pascal  
**Choice development language:** ▲ C  
**Choice development method:** ▲ Any MTOS systems, code is portable  
**Price of single user development system, price per run-time (100 off):** ▲ £3950, £165  
**Nearest perceived competitors:** ▲ pSOS, VRTX, VxWORKS  
**Example applications:** ▲ AWACS radar system, process control systems, IBM 5080 graphics workstations  
**Age of product, current version:** ▲ 10 years, version varies with target  
**Run-time copies and development systems in use:** ▲ 100,000, 2000  
**Distributor contact:** ▲ David Bullimore, Real Time Products, Canterbury House, Birmingham B3 1LH. Tel: 021 236 8070

**Notes:** ▲ *Application code portable between targets. True multiprocessing with dynamic CPU balancing (so can be used in fault tolerant systems). PC/AT version available.*

## OS-9/68k by Microware Systems Corporation

**Target processors:** ▲ 680x0 family  
**ROMable:** ▲ Yes  
**Supports re-entrant/position independent code:** ▲ Yes  
**Memory requirements:** ▲ Kernel 26 KB, Disk file manager 9 KB

**Pre-emptive multi-tasking:** ▲ Yes  
**Context switch:** ▲ 57 µs (68020 at 20 MHz)  
**Memory protection/MMU use:** ▲ Yes, using optional system security module  
**Prioritised scheduling:** ▲ Yes  
**Clock jobs:** ▲ Yes  
**Interrupt handler interface:** ▲ Yes, using FS1RQ system call  
**Interrupt latency:** ▲ 11.1 µs (68020 at 20 MHz)  
**Inter-task communication facilities:** ▲ Pipes, data modules, signals, events  
**Standard I/O drivers:** ▲ Character (serial/parallel), Disk (floppy/hard), Tape  
**Networking interfaces:** ▲ OS-9/NET - Arcnet, Serial, Shared RAM, Ethernet; TCP/IP - Ethernet  
**Standard real time s/w interfaces:** ▲ No  
**Disk file system:** ▲ Yes, with option to access MS-DOS files  
**User interface:** ▲ Yes, UNIX-like shell  
**Multi-user:** ▲ Yes  
**High level languages:** ▲ C, FORTRAN, Pascal, BASIC (in-house)  
**Choice development language:** ▲ C  
**Choice development method:** ▲ On target, directly  
**Price of single user development system, price per run-time (100 off):** ▲ £200, £50  
**Nearest perceived competitor:** ▲ UNIX  
**Example applications:** ▲ Power distribution, assembly line robotics, interactive compact disks (CD-I), image processing  
**Age of product, current version:** ▲ 7 years, V2.3 (OS-9/68k)  
**Approx run-time copies and development systems in use:** ▲ 250,000, 5000  
**Distributor contact:** ▲ M Quelch, Microware Systems (UK) Ltd, 1626 Parkway, Solent Business Park, Fareham, Hants PO15 7AH. Tel: 0489 886699

**Notes:** ▲ *Wide range of peripheral drivers available. Easy scalability of OS to suit system application. Enhanced version of OS-9, called OS-9000 has been announced, adding support for 80386 and RISC processors*

## PDOS by Eyring Researching Inc

**Target processors:** ▲ 68xxx family, 88000  
**ROMable:** ▲ Yes  
**Supports re-entrant/position independent code:** ▲ Yes  
**Memory requirements:** ▲ Kernel 4 KB, Files 10 KB, data 4 KB  
**Pre-emptive multi-tasking:** ▲ Yes  
**Context switch:** ▲ 25 µs (68020 at 25 MHz)  
**Maximum no of tasks:** ▲ 127  
**Memory protection/MMU use:** ▲ No, under development for 68030  
**Prioritised scheduling:** ▲ Yes  
**Clock jobs:** ▲ Yes  
**Interrupt handler interface:** ▲ Standard primitive installs custom handler can be loaded by task  
**Interrupt latency:** ▲ Estimated 2 µs max (68020 at 25 MHz)  
**Inter-task communication facilities:** ▲ Messages  
**Standard I/O drivers:** ▲ Serial, disk, parallel, graphics  
**Networking interfaces:** ▲ Ethernet (EMOD).  
**Standard real time s/w interfaces:** ▲ No, ORKID and 88-open drivers under development  
**Disk file system:** ▲ Yes, to own standard. MS-DOS and UNIX interchange under development  
**User interface:** ▲ Yes, own standard. POSIX version under development  
**Multi-user:** ▲ Yes, not as special function  
**High level languages:** ▲ Pascal, BASIC (both in-house) C, FORTRAN-77  
**Choice development language:** ▲ None  
**Choice development method:** ▲ On target  
**Price of single user development system, price per run-time (100 off):** ▲ £850, £25  
**Nearest perceived competitor:** ▲ OS-9, VRTX  
**Example applications:** ▲ NASA platforms, process control  
**Age of product, current version:** ▲ 15 years, V3.3e  
**Run-time copies and development systems in use:** ▲ Unknown, 'a lot'



**Distributor contact:** ▲ Eyrisoft Limited, Etwell St, Derby DE3 3DT. Tel: 0332 384978

**Notes:** ▲ *Manufacturer claims that PDOS is rated in the top three for real time response.*

## PromDOS by Hexatron

**Target processors:** ▲ 8088 - 80386, NEC V20, V25, V40  
**ROMable:** ▲ Yes  
**Supports re-entrant/position independent code:** ▲ Yes  
**Memory requirements:** ▲ Total system 32 KB ROM, 4 KB RAM  
**Pre-emptive multi-tasking:** ▲ Optional  
**Context switch:** ▲ 100 µs (V25 at 8 MHz)  
**Maximum no of tasks:** ▲ 16  
**Memory protection/MMU use:** ▲ No  
**Prioritised scheduling:** ▲ Yes  
**Clock jobs:** ▲ Yes  
**Interrupt handler interface:** ▲ Yes  
**Interrupt latency:** ▲ 80 µs (V25 at 8 MHz)  
**Inter-task communication facilities:** ▲ Global Message area  
**Standard I/O drivers:** ▲ All MS-DOS type drivers  
**Networking interfaces:** ▲ None  
**Standard real time s/w interfaces:** ▲ No  
**Disk file system:** ▲ MS-DOS compatible  
**User interface:** ▲ MS-DOS, debugger, Command line BASIC  
**Multi-user:** ▲ No  
**High level languages:** ▲ All PC compilers  
**Choice development language:** ▲ None  
**Choice development method:** ▲ Direct on target  
**Price of single user development system, price per run-time (100 off):** ▲ £995, £25  
**Nearest perceived competitor:** ▲ MS-DOS, CDOS (for users who don't understand real time), RMX (for those who do)  
**Example applications:** ▲ TV control on M25, industrial terminals, telephone monitor  
**Age of product, current version:** ▲ 3 years, V3.2  
**Run-time copies and development systems in use:** ▲ 3000, 200  
**Distributor contact:** ▲ Andy Butler, Hexatron, Unit 5, Business Centre, Avenue One, Letchworth, Herts. Tel: 0462 675530

**Notes:** ▲ *MS-DOS compatibility combined with real time OS, optional multi-tasking supports programs developed with standard MS-DOS tools*

## psOS+ by Software Components Group

**Target processors:** ▲ 68xxx, 8086-80386, AMD 29000, 88000  
**ROMable:** ▲ Yes  
**Supports re-entrant/position independent code:** ▲ Yes  
**Memory requirements:** ▲ Kernel 12 KB, File system 21 KB  
**Pre-emptive multi-tasking:** ▲ Yes  
**Context switch:** ▲ 19 µs (68020 at 25 MHz)  
**Memory protection/MMU use:** ▲ MMU support on 68030 and 88000 versions  
**Prioritised scheduling:** ▲ Yes  
**Clock jobs:** ▲ Yes  
**Interrupt handler interface:** ▲ Yes  
**Interrupt latency:** ▲ 7 µs (68020 at 25 MHz)  
**Inter-task communication facilities:** ▲ Queues, events, semaphores  
**Standard I/O drivers:** ▲ UARTs, Clocks, SCSI, VME  
**Networking interfaces:** ▲ Ethernet, TCP/IP  
**Standard real time s/w interfaces:** ▲ RTEID/ORKID  
**Disk file system:** ▲ Proprietary and MS-DOS formats  
**User interface:** ▲ No, kernel only  
**Multi-user:** ▲ N/A  
**High level languages:** ▲ Telesoft Ada, C, Pascal, FORTRAN  
**Choice development language:** ▲ C  
**Choice development method:** ▲ Host/target linked system with XRAY source level debugger  
**Price of single user development system, price per**

**run-time (100 off):** ▲ £2900, £50  
**Nearest perceived competitor:** ▲ VRTX  
**Example applications:** ▲ Emulators, logic analysers, process control  
**Age of product, current version:** ▲ 7 years, V4.6  
**Run-time copies and development systems in use:** ▲ Unknown, 'a lot'  
**Distributor contact:** ▲ Geoff Revill, Thame Microsystems Limited, Thame Park Road, Oxfordshire OX9 3UQ. Tel: 0841 261486

**Notes:** ▲ *First with 88000 support. Claimed to be only kernel with true source level multi-tasking debugger. Transparent multiprocessing. Established record of reliability*

## QNX by Quantum Software Systems

**Target processors:** ▲ 8088-80386  
**ROMable:** ▲ Impractical  
**Supports re-entrant/position independent code:** ▲ Yes  
**Memory requirements:** ▲ Kernel 115 KB. Requires 256 KB for simple applications, up to 4 MB of RAM for UNIX style applications  
**Pre-emptive multi-tasking:** ▲ Yes  
**Context switch:** ▲ 158 µs (80286 at 12 MHz)  
**Maximum no of tasks:** ▲ 150  
**Memory protection/MMU use:** ▲ Yes, uses protected mode where available  
**Prioritised scheduling:** ▲ Yes  
**Clock jobs:** ▲ Yes  
**Interrupt handler interface:** ▲ Yes, as privileged tasks  
**Interrupt latency:** ▲ Unknown. Handler is entered from hardware vectoring  
**Inter-task communication facilities:** ▲ Messages system  
**Standard I/O drivers:** ▲ Hard/floppy disks (ST506, SCSI, ESDI), Keyboard, screen, Serial (terminal and modem-management), Parallel  
**Networking interfaces:** ▲ TCP/IP (Genus-MARI, CMC); X.25 (Corman)  
**Standard real time s/w interfaces:** ▲ No  
**Disk file system:** ▲ Proprietary, can access MS-DOS  
**User interface:** ▲ Yes. UNIX-like shell  
**Multi-user:** ▲ Yes  
**High level languages:** ▲ C, BASIC (in-house), FORTRAN 77, Pascal (under development)  
**Choice development language:** ▲ C  
**Choice development method:** ▲ On target  
**Price of single user development system, price per run-time (100 off):** ▲ £350, £135  
**Nearest perceived competitor:** ▲ OS-9  
**Example applications:** ▲ Air Traffic Control simulator, voicing systems, disk error surface testing  
**Age of product, current version:** ▲ 7 years, V2.15C (3.15C is network version)  
**Run-time copies and development systems in use:** ▲ 85,000, 4000  
**Distributor contact:** ▲ Chris Whitfield/Catherine Fyall, Genus Systems, 9A St Colme Street, Edinburgh. Tel: 031 225 6934

**Notes:** ▲ *Unusual 'virtual circuits' architecture allows reuse of code modules without re-linking. Exploits protected mode of 80286 processor.*

## REAL/IX by Modcomp

**Target processors:** ▲ 68000-68030  
**ROMable:** ▲ No  
**Supports re-entrant/position independent code:** ▲ Yes  
**Memory requirements:** ▲ Not known  
**Pre-emptive multi-tasking:** ▲ Yes  
**Context switch:** ▲ 30 µs (68030 at 33 MHz)  
**Maximum no of tasks:** ▲ 256  
**Memory protection/MMU use:** ▲ Yes  
**Prioritised scheduling:** ▲ Yes  
**Clock jobs:** ▲ Yes  
**Interrupt handler interface:** ▲ Yes  
**Interrupt latency:** ▲ Not known  
**Inter-task communication facilities:** ▲ Standard UNIX facilities  
**Standard I/O drivers:** ▲ Not known  
**Networking interfaces:** ▲ Not known

**Standard real time s/w interfaces:** ▲ No  
**Disk file system:** ▲ UNIX compatible  
**User interface:** ▲ UNIX shell  
**Multi-user:** ▲ Yes  
**High level languages:** ▲ C, Pascal, FORTRAN, COBOL, Ada  
**Choice development language:** ▲ C  
**Choice development method:** ▲ On Modcomp 9730/9740 machine  
**Price of single user development system:** ▲ £26,000 (including cost of 9720 machine)  
**Nearest perceived competitor:** ▲ DEC VMS  
**Example applications:** ▲ Industrial process control communications  
**Age of product, current version:** ▲ 1 year, N/A  
**Run-time copies and development systems in use:** ▲ Not known  
**Distributor contact:** ▲ Modcomp, Molly Millars Lane, Wokingham. Tel: 0734 786808

**Notes:** ▲ *Real time version of UNIX, fully compliant with AT&T SVID and SVVS. Based on AT&T UNIX system V3 kernel.*

## RMX I by Intel

**Target processors:** ▲ 8086-80486  
**ROMable:** ▲ Yes  
**Supports re-entrant/position independent code:** ▲ Yes  
**Memory requirements:** ▲ Kernel 24 KB, BIOS 64-100 KB, EIOS 13 KB, full size (with I/O human interface networking) 300 KB  
**Pre-emptive multi-tasking:** ▲ Yes  
**Context switch:** ▲ 690 µs (8086 at 8 MHz)  
**Memory protection/MMU use:** ▲ No MMU use, software mechanism protects OS data  
**Prioritised scheduling:** ▲ Yes  
**Clock jobs:** ▲ Yes  
**Interrupt handler interface:** ▲ Yes  
**Interrupt latency:** ▲ 60 µs (8086 at 8 MHz)  
**Inter-task communication facilities:** ▲ Mailbox, Semaphore, Region, Multibus II, Message passing  
**Standard I/O drivers:** ▲ USART, floppy, hard disk  
**Networking interfaces:** ▲ RMXNET, X.25 INA960  
**Standard real time s/w interfaces:** ▲ RMX  
**Disk file system:** ▲ Proprietary, but can access MS-DOS files  
**User interface:** ▲ Proprietary, some UNIX-like features  
**Multi-user:** ▲ Yes  
**High level languages:** ▲ Intel OMF: PL/M, C, Pascal, FORTRAN  
**Choice development language:** ▲ PL/M  
**Choice development method:** ▲ On target, with ICE and DOS hosted development debug environment  
**Price of single user development system, price per run-time (100 off):** ▲ \$3490, \$76  
**Nearest perceived competitor:** ▲ Not saying  
**Example applications:** ▲ Railway power monitoring and control  
**Age of product, current version:** ▲ 7 years, RMX I.8  
**Run-time copies and development systems in use:** ▲ Not known  
**Distributor contact:** ▲ Intel - Sales & Applications, Pipers Way, Swindon, Wiltshire FN3 1RJ. Tel: 0793 696000

**Notes:** ▲ *Faster response times than RMX II, because MMU slows processing, so it is possible to develop under RMX II and port debugged application down. Intel also supplies training for designing RMX and RMX systems, including device driver configurations - contact Susan Draper at Intel Customer Training for more information (0793 696539).*

## RMX II by Intel

**Target processors:** ▲ 80286-80486  
**ROMable:** ▲ Yes  
**Supports re-entrant/position independent code:** ▲ Yes  
**Memory requirements:** ▲ 40 KB min to 380 KB max (for full OS with I/O system, CLI and network)  
**Pre-emptive multi-tasking:** ▲ Yes  
**Context switch:** ▲ 123 µs (typical, 80386 at 20 MHz)



**Memory protection/MMU use:** ▲ Yes, 286 protected mode + OS object protection  
**Prioritised scheduling:** ▲ Yes  
**Clock jobs:** ▲ Yes  
**Interrupt handler interface:** ▲ Yes  
**Interrupt latency:** ▲ 60 µs (max, 80386 at 20 MHz)  
**Inter-task communication facilities:** ▲ Mailbox, Semaphore, Region, Multibus II  
**Standard I/O drivers:** ▲ Yes, USART, terminal drivers, graphics, floppy, tape, mini  
**Networking interfaces:** ▲ RMXNET, (OSI) X.25 INA960  
**Standard real time s/w interfaces:** ▲ Yes, Intel  
**Disk file system:** ▲ Proprietary, but can access MS-DOS files  
**User interface:** ▲ Proprietary, some UNIX like features and source control  
**Multi-user:** ▲ Yes  
**High level languages:** ▲ PL/M, C, Pascal, FORTRAN  
**Choice development language:** ▲ PL/M  
**Choice development method:** ▲ Either on target or MS-DOS hosted  
**Price of single user development system, price per run-time (100 off):** ▲ \$5500, \$251  
**Nearest perceived competitor:** ▲ VRTX  
**Example applications:** ▲ Body scanner, stockbroking dealing systems  
**Current version:** ▲ RMX II.4  
**Run-time copies and development systems in use:** ▲ Not known  
**Distributor contact:** ▲ See RMX I

## RMX III by Intel

**Target processors:** ▲ 80386-80486, 386SX, 376  
**ROMable:** ▲ Yes  
**Supports re-entrant/position independent code:** ▲ Yes  
**Memory requirements:** ▲ 56 KB min to 550 KB max (with full CLI and network interface)  
**Pre-emptive multi-tasking:** ▲ Yes  
**Context switch:** ▲ Not known  
**Memory protection/MMU use:** ▲ Yes, (386 native mode)  
**Prioritised scheduling:** ▲ Yes  
**Clock jobs:** ▲ Yes  
**Interrupt handler interface:** ▲ Yes  
**Interrupt latency:** ▲ Not known  
**Inter-task communication facilities:** ▲ Mailbox, Messages, Semaphore, Region, Multibus II  
**Standard I/O drivers:** ▲ USART, terminals, graphics, floppy, tape, hard disks  
**Networking interfaces:** ▲ RMXNET, (OSI) X.25 INA960  
**Standard real time s/w interfaces:** ▲ RMX  
**Disk file system:** ▲ Proprietary, can access MS-DOS files  
**User interface:** ▲ Proprietary CLI with some UNIX features  
**Multi-user:** ▲ Yes  
**High level languages:** ▲ PL/M, C, FORTRAN, (OMF 286, 386)  
**Choice development language:** ▲ PL/M  
**Choice development method:** ▲ On target with MS-DOS host  
**Price of single user development system, price per run-time (100 off):** ▲ \$6500, \$289  
**Nearest perceived competitor:** ▲ VRTX 32  
**Example applications:** ▲ Automated PCB inspection test  
**Age of product, current version:** ▲ 6 months, RMX III.1  
**Run-time copies and development systems in use:** ▲ Product released December 1989  
**Distributor contact:** ▲ See RMX I

**Notes:** ▲ 32 bit OS, compatible with RMX II (supports 16 bit and 32 bit tasks simultaneously). Intended for maths-intensive applicators

## RMK by Intel

**Target processors:** ▲ 80386-80486, 80960  
**ROMable:** ▲ Yes  
**Supports re-entrant/position independent code:** ▲ Yes  
**Memory requirements:** ▲ 8 KB - 27 KB  
**Pre-emptive multi-tasking:** ▲ Yes  
**Context switch:** ▲ 20 µs (processor and speed anonymous!)  
**Memory protection/MMU use:** ▲ Yes, 386 protected mode

**Prioritised scheduling:** ▲ Yes  
**Clock jobs:** ▲ Yes  
**Interrupt handler interface:** ▲ Yes  
**Interrupt latency:** ▲ Not known  
**Inter-task communication facilities:** ▲ Mailbox, Messages, Semaphore, Multibus II  
**Standard I/O drivers:** ▲ None (Kernel only)  
**Networking interfaces:** ▲ None  
**Disk file system:** ▲ None  
**User interface:** ▲ None  
**High level languages:** ▲ Intel OMF 386, compilers generating COFF output  
**Choice development language:** ▲ PL/M  
**Choice development method:** ▲ MS-DOS hosted development environment with ICE etc  
**Price of single user development system, price per run-time (100 off):** ▲ \$1500, \$144  
**Nearest perceived competitor:** ▲ VRTX  
**Example applications:** ▲ Power transmission control  
**Age of product, current version:** ▲ 3 years, V1.3  
**Run-time copies and development systems in use:** ▲ Not known  
**Distributor contact:** ▲ See RMX I

## RTOS-UH by IBP

**(Real Time Operating System - University of Hanover)**  
**Target processors:** ▲ 68008 - 68030  
**ROMable:** ▲ Yes  
**Supports re-entrant/position independent code:** ▲ Yes  
**Memory requirements:** ▲ Data 8 KB. Implementation 1 KB, nucleus 8 KB, run-time 10 KB, shell 7 KB, file system 13 KB, maths 14 KB  
**Pre-emptive multi-tasking:** ▲ Yes  
**Context switch:** ▲ Cycle A-B-A 400 µs (68000 at 8 MHz)  
**Memory protection/MMU use:** ▲ Yes  
**Prioritised scheduling:** ▲ Yes  
**Clock jobs:** ▲ Yes  
**Interrupt handler interface:** ▲ Yes  
**Interrupt latency:** ▲ 200 µs (68000 at 8 MHz)  
**Inter-task communication facilities:** ▲ Semaphores, Global variables  
**Standard I/O drivers:** ▲ RS232, Parallel printer, Floppy disk & Hard disk  
**Networking interfaces:** ▲ Third party support for PDU-Net (Bus)  
**Standard real time s/w interfaces:** ▲ No  
**Disk file system:** ▲ Proprietary RTOS-H format and MS-DOS format  
**User interface:** ▲ Proprietary  
**Multi-user:** ▲ Yes  
**High level languages:** ▲ PEARL (in-house), C, FORTRAN (third party, under development)  
**Choice development language:** ▲ PEARL (Process and Experimentation Automation Real Time Language)  
**Choice development method:** ▲ Directly on Target  
**Price of single user development system, price per run-time (100 off):** ▲ 300DM, 150DM (German Marks)  
**Nearest perceived competitor:** ▲ OS-9/68000  
**Example applications:** ▲ Controllers for pressure decasting machine, measuring forces on turning wheels  
**Age of product, current version:** ▲ 5 years old, V2.2  
**Run-time copies and development systems in use:** ▲ 3000, 6000  
**Distributor contact:** ▲ Mr Ingo Barkus, IBP Electronic GmbH, Lilienthalstr 13, D3000 Hanover 1, West Germany. Tel: (01049) 511 630963

## SMX by Micro Digital Inc

**(Simple Multi-tasking Executive)**  
**Target processors:** ▲ 8086-80386  
**ROMable:** ▲ Yes  
**Supports re-entrant/position independent code:** ▲ Yes  
**Memory requirements:** ▲ Kernel 4.2 KB to 18.1 KB  
**Pre-emptive multi-tasking:** ▲ Yes  
**Context switch:** ▲ 70 µs (80C188 at 10 MHz)  
**Memory protection/MMU use:** ▲ No  
**Prioritised scheduling:** ▲ Yes  
**Clock jobs:** ▲ Yes  
**Interrupt handler interface:** ▲ Yes  
**Interrupt latency:** ▲ 317 µs (80C188 at 10 MHz) to start a task

**Inter-task communication facilities:** ▲ Messages, semaphores, pipes  
**Standard I/O drivers:** ▲ Tick handler  
**Networking interfaces:** ▲ No  
**Standard real time s/w interfaces:** ▲ No  
**Disk file system:** ▲ Kernel only, but can be used with MS-DOS  
**User interface:** ▲ No  
**High level languages:** ▲ Microsoft C, Turbo C  
**Choice development language:** ▲ C  
**Choice development method:** ▲ Most debugging can be done on MS-DOS host. ICE is recommended for target debugging  
**Price of single user development system, price per run-time (100 off):** ▲ \$1495, run-time is free (no royalties)  
**Nearest perceived competitor:** ▲ AMX  
**Example applications:** ▲ Airline ticket printing machine, monitoring smoke-stack emissions, motor control  
**Age of product, current version:** ▲ 1 year, V1.1  
**Development systems in use:** ▲ 40  
**Distributor contact:** ▲ Ralph Moores, Micro Digital, 6402 Tulagi Street, Cypress, Calif 90630, USA

**Notes:** ▲ Easy to use. Supplied in linkable library form. Very low interrupt latency. Evaluation kit available. Supports development with standard MS-DOS C compilers

## Venix by VenturCom Inc

**Target processors:** ▲ 8086, 80286, 80386  
**ROMable:** ▲ No, under development for Q1 1990  
**Supports re-entrant/position independent code:** ▲ Yes  
**Memory requirements:** ▲ Kernel 100-200 KB, file system 40 KB, drivers 100-300 KB, whole system 500 KB - 1 MB  
**Pre-emptive multi-tasking:** ▲ Yes  
**Context switch:** ▲ 290 µs (80386 at 25 MHz)  
**Memory protection/MMU use:** ▲ Yes  
**Prioritised scheduling:** ▲ Yes  
**Clock jobs:** ▲ Yes  
**Interrupt handler interface:** ▲ Yes  
**Interrupt latency:** ▲ 50 µs (80386 at 33 MHz)  
**Inter-task communication facilities:** ▲ Messages, semaphores, shared memory, pipes, signals  
**Standard I/O drivers:** ▲ Yes, floppy disk (ESDI, SCSI, ST506) tape  
**Networking interfaces:** ▲ TCP/IP, Ethernet, SNA, X.25, token ring  
**Standard real time s/w interfaces:** ▲ No  
**Disk file system:** ▲ Compatible with MS-DOS, NFS  
**User interface:** ▲ Proprietary, UNIX based  
**Multi-user:** ▲ Yes  
**High level languages:** ▲ C (in-house) FORTRAN, PL/1, COBOL, Module-2, C++ etc  
**Choice development language:** ▲ C  
**Choice development method:** ▲ Directly on target hardware  
**Price of single user development system, price per run-time (100 off):** ▲ \$895, \$748  
**Nearest perceived competitor:** ▲ QNX  
**Example applications:** ▲ Chemical process control systems, data acquisition  
**Age of product, current version:** ▲ 8 years, V3.2  
**Run-time copies and development systems in use:** ▲ 15000, 1000  
**Distributor contact:** ▲ Ash Barhma, VenturCom, 215 First Street, Cambridge, MA 02142, USA. Tel: 010 617/661-1230

**Notes:** ▲ Manufacturer claims that it is the only real time OS that is based on true UNIX system V. The OS was derived from AT&T source code. Hence compatibility with UNIX is assured.

## VMEexec

## by Motorola Computer Systems

**Target processors:** ▲ 68010-68030  
**ROMable:** ▲ Yes  
**Supports re-entrant/position independent code:** ▲ Yes  
**Memory requirements:** ▲ Kernel 13 KB



(single-processor), 15 KB (multi-processor)  
**Pre-emptive multi-tasking:** ▲ Yes  
**Context switch:** ▲ 19  $\mu$ s (68020 at 25 MHz)  
**Memory protection/MMU use** ▲ Yes, uses MMU  
**Prioritised scheduling:** ▲ Yes  
**Clock jobs:** ▲ Yes  
**Interrupt handler interface:** ▲ Yes  
**Interrupt latency:** ▲ 8  $\mu$ s (68020 at 16.67 MHz)  
**Inter-task communication facilities:** ▲ Message queues, semaphores, signals, events  
**Standard I/O drivers:** ▲ RS232, comms controller, floppy disk, hard disk, SCSI  
**Networking interfaces:** ▲ TCP/IP, DECnet, NFS  
**Standard real time s/w interfaces:** ▲ RTEID/ORKID  
**Disk file system:** ▲ UNIX V compatible  
**User interface:** ▲ UNIX Bourne, C and Korn shells  
**Multi-user:** ▲ Yes  
**High level languages:** ▲ C, 'COFF'  
**Choice development language:** ▲ C  
**Choice development method:** ▲ Host with UNIX V, Remote debug with XRAY-68K  
**Price of single user development system, price per run-time (100 off):** ▲ \$5500, \$110  
**Nearest perceived competitor:** ▲ VRTX, VxWORKS  
**Example applications:** ▲ Satellite to ground comms controller, robot-cell controller  
**Age of product, current version:** ▲ 8 months, V1.1  
**Run-time copies and development systems in use:** ▲ Not known, 250  
**Distributor contact:** ▲ Motorola Computer Systems, 27 Market St, Maidenhead, Berks SL6 8AE. Tel 0628 39121

Notes: ▲ Kernel based on pSOS+.

## VRTX32 by Ready Systems

**Target processors:** ▲ 68000-68030, 68332, Philips 68070, 88000, 8086-80386, AMD 29000, NSC 32000, Z80. Planned: SPARC, TRON, MIPS, 80960.  
**ROMable:** ▲ Yes  
**Supports re-entrant/position independent code:** ▲ Yes  
**Memory requirements:** ▲ Kernel 8 KB, File management 64 KB, Multi-processor 14.5 KB, Networking 12 KB

**Pre-emptive multi-tasking:** ▲ Yes  
**Context switch:** ▲ 80  $\mu$ s (68020 at 16.67 MHz)  
**Memory protection/MMU use** ▲ Yes, 'guaranteed memory protection'. MMU support given via hooks into OS  
**Prioritised scheduling:** ▲ Yes  
**Clock jobs:** ▲ Yes  
**Interrupt handler interface:** ▲ Yes  
**Interrupt latency:** ▲ 10  $\mu$ s (68020 at 25 MHz)  
**Inter-task communication facilities:** ▲ Mailbox, Queue, semaphore, event flag, Channels (multiprocessor), sockets (networked)  
**Standard I/O drivers:** ▲ Defaults as provided on the Motorola 133 and 147 boards  
**Networking interfaces:** ▲ TCP/IP  
**Standard real time s/w interfaces:** ▲ No  
**Disk file system:** ▲ MS-DOS compatible  
**User interface:** ▲ No  
**Multi-user:** ▲ No  
**High level languages:** ▲ Ada, C, Pascal  
**Choice development language:** ▲ None  
**Choice development method:** ▲ VRTX32 Velocity package, hosted on Sun 3 machine  
**Price of single user development system, price per run-time (100 off):** ▲ £2500, £100  
**Nearest perceived competitor:** ▲ VxWorks  
**Example applications:** ▲ Airline flight control and instrument control; pipeline control  
**Age of product, current version:** ▲ 8 years, V1.07.  
**Run-time copies and development systems in use:** ▲ Not known, 'more copies than UNIX'  
**Distributor contact:** ▲ Mr Steve Jamieson, 33 Queen St, Maidenhead. 0628 773100

Notes: ▲ VRTX32 is fully pre-emptive and priority driven. Performance is fixed and independent of system load. ARTX, its sister OS, provides Ada support including decoupled inter-task communication (as prescribed in the Ada Language Reference Manual).

## VxWORKS by Wind River Systems

**Target processors:** ▲ 68020-68030, 1960 Heurikon, Sun SPARC  
**ROMable:** ▲ Yes

**Supports re-entrant/position independent code:** ▲ Yes  
**Memory requirements:** ▲ Kernel 4 KB, full system 350 KB  
**Pre-emptive multi-tasking:** ▲ Yes  
**Context switch:** ▲ 35  $\mu$ s (68020 at 20 MHz)  
**Memory protection/MMU use** ▲ Not known  
**Prioritised scheduling:** ▲ Yes  
**Clock jobs:** ▲ Yes  
**Interrupt handler interface:** ▲ Yes  
**Interrupt latency:** ▲ 10  $\mu$ s (68020 at 20 MHz)  
**Inter-task communication facilities:** ▲ Messages, mailbox, TCP/IP  
**Standard I/O drivers:** ▲ Board-specific, Ethernet, serial I/O, timers etc  
**Networking interfaces:** ▲ TCP/IP, NFS, UDP, SLIP, PRONET  
**Standard real time s/w interfaces:** ▲ No  
**Disk file system:** ▲ Yes, interchange with NFS, UNIX, VMS, SUN OS, MS-DOS under development  
**User interface:** ▲ Shell C-expression interpreter  
**Multi-user:** ▲ Yes  
**High level languages:** ▲ C, Ada, FORTRAN  
**Choice development language:** ▲ C  
**Choice development method:** ▲ Symbolic & source level debugging across network on target  
**Price of single user development system, price per run-time (100 off):** ▲ £13,500, £125 (non-networked) £250 (networked)  
**Nearest perceived competitor:** ▲ VMEexec  
**Example applications:** ▲ Robotics, telescope, Mars Rover project, automatic test equipment, simulation  
**Age of product, current version:** ▲ 3 years, V4.01  
**Run-time copies and development systems in use:** ▲ Not known  
**Distributor contact:** ▲ Jeremy Holt, GMT Electronic Systems, Unit 7, Mole Business Park, Leatherhead, Surrey. Tel: 0372 373603. For SPARC-based system contact: Mike Carter, Mizar Europe Ltd, 0296 435214

Notes: ▲ Libraries compatible with UNIX interface. Low interrupt latency.



## The operating system for over-achievers

QNX programmers have a decided advantage.

You see, people who use QNX enjoy the freedom that comes only with a flexible, modular OS. They appreciate the elegance of a **message passing architecture**. And they marvel at the fact that QNX runs so lean - under 150k - yet out-performs any other PC operating system.

QNX has been called "the multi-everything operating system:" **multi-user** (up to 32 users per PC), **multi-tasking** (up to 150 tasks per PC), and **real-time** - fast enough to handle the real world!

For more information, and a free demo disk, send your company letterhead to:

# MICROSKIL

Pensnett Trading Estate, Tel: (0384) 400550  
 Kingswinford, Fax: (0384) 400460  
 West Midlands, QNX is a trademark of  
 DY6 8XZ, Quantum Software Systems Ltd.

CIRCLE NO. 734

## FAST FORWARD IN REAL TIME

Intel Customer Training can provide you with the most in-depth and professional hands-on training available in Real Time Multitasking Operating Systems including:

### Real Time Design Concepts

Confused? Too Much Jargon? Learn to pick the ideal Real Time operating Systems for your application needs. A generic look at Real-Time Operating Systems, from fundamental concepts and terms, through to identifying system requirements and design.  
 5 days £850.00 + VAT 15 January 1990

### iRMXII Nucleus and Operating System Concepts

Introduction to Real Time Multitasking Operating Systems specialising in the Design and Configuration of iRMXII, including writing and Debugging of user applications.  
 5 days £800.00 + VAT 22 January 1990

### iRMXI/II I/O Systems

Build on your Nucleus knowledge to use the extensive I/O capabilities of iRMXII. Configure the I/O layers and write BIOS/EIOS and HI applications.  
 4 days £800.00 + VAT \* Phone for details

### iRMXII Device Drivers

Using your extensive knowledge of iRMX extended its capabilities to support your own devices, including configuration options.  
 2 days £475.00 + VAT 1 February 1990

### iRMK386

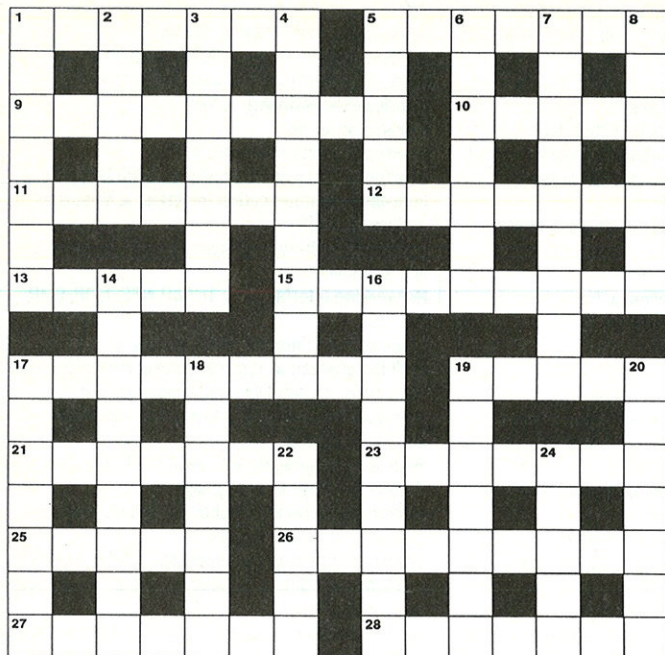
Covering all aspects of the Real Time Kernel (RMK) from Internal Scheduling through to Multibus II message passing using RMK and the 80386 Microprocessor.  
 5 days £850.00 + VAT \* Phone for details.

For more information on any of the above courses please contact Sue Draper 0793 696539

CIRCLE NO. 733



# .EXEWORD NO.2



## ACROSS

1. Unit of an array in chemistry? (7)
5. Relation to George (7)
9. 0110 or thus (9)
10. Temporary permanent store in short (5)
11. Release the international flip flop (7)
12. Reserved item of program language (7)
13. Input data with a big key (5)
15. Midwifely (9)
17. Team leader goes round the first but may go round too far (9)
19. Dirty place with French coding art (5)
21. Way out value to put in the test list (7)
23. Hefty bit of house-keeping (7)

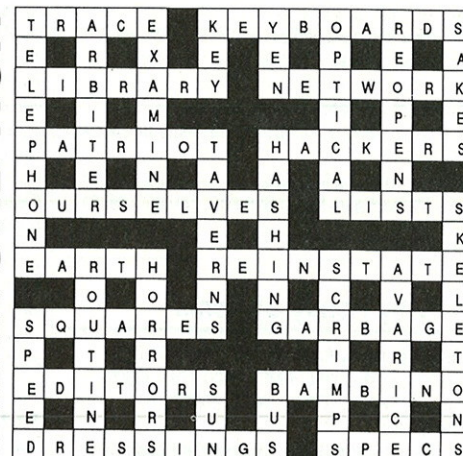
25. Highly competent in a small department (5)
26. Rich? Use it somehow for step-wise experience (9)
27. Morally right about being almost in 22 (7)
28. Fully takes over dismantled iron lungs (7)
6. Toy been able to make eight bits (3,4)
7. Go wrong every sixty minutes (3,6)
8. No unstable chip is wandering (7)
14. 5% of the century (9)
16. Methodical approach to a set of data (9)
17. Run a system in the theatre? (7)
18. Doubting Thomas (7)
19. Carrying out a search with a helicopter it seems (7)
20. What England does of all (7)
22. Such alcohol is liked by bar coders (5)
24. Restores the French brown by birth (5)

## DOWN

1. Carry out a file of this magazine (7)
2. Beat the world with a spreadsheet (5)
3. Makes values the same apparently round the middle (7)
4. Eighth nob comes unstuck below the waist (9)
5. Rest the final button (5)

.EXE

## .EXEWORD NO.1



.EXE REAL TIME SUPPLEMENT

## STOB - How green is my burger

You may recall how the Observer newspaper, in a breath-takingly smug TV commercial, boasted that it had had an environmental correspondent for 20 years. Our magazine, on the other hand, has had one for just three weeks. Guess who she is.

On his way home he fancies a bite to eat, so he pops into the newly-opened, purpose-built burger joint. Inside, it is hot and bright and busy. The Lonely Guys are there, propped up uncomfortably on the ski-slope seats; reading their newspapers and spinning out the last three chips in the corner of the bag as long as they dare. Gaggles of US Burger Corps™ staff, smart as snuff in their US Burger Corps™ uniforms, are pestering their customers: sweeping the floor at their feet, wiping the clean table, snatching away food cartons as soon as they are empty; do anything, but make them go, NOW.

He walks past the rows of tubular metal tables, towards the main counter at the back of the shop. He joins the line where a young Chinese girl (dog-tired, but still very pretty) is serving. However, the adjacent queue suddenly clears and its minder, whose plastic US Burger Corps™ badge declares him to be 'Winsto', calls out, 'Yes sir! Can I help you, sir?'

Reluctantly, he gives his order: one of those big burgers and a small bag of chips, please. Winsto translates into the jargon as he works his EPOS till - one Sgt Burger Double He-Man™, one regular fries - but he forgets to say, 'And a drink with your meal?' We must fear that Winsto will not go far with US Burger Corps™. His badge incorporates a merit rating, consisting of clip-on pieces of plastic which build up into a picture of a Sgt Burger Double He-Man™. Winsto has yet to earn his first lettuce leaf.

The till transmits the transaction - RS422 differential circuit, because the length of run is greater than 50 feet - to a PC at the back of the shop. This PC is just autodialling the US Burger Corps™ mainframe with its stock order for the week. The new transaction causes it to up its order by one box...

The rack is empty of Sgt Burger Double He-Man™ boxes, so he has to wait. The people behind him get served and Winsto gets shouted at by the supervisor (whose neck and face are bright red from the heat of the Burger-matic burger cooking machine): 'Come on! Get those lines moving! Come on! COME ON!'

...spells bad news for beef cow number 47132/D, who is standing, waiting to be slaughtered, to meet the surge in demand predicted by the computer (simple stochastic model). The sound of the hydraulic, servo-controlled piston entering 47132/D's skull is familiar...

He watches while a small child pokes its finger through the crust of an apple pie. The filling splurges out, boiling hot, and the child screams. All around the walls there are sepia photographs of the Good Old Days (Chel-mouth Boy Scouts Troop, 1913; His Worship the Mayor opens the Swimming Baths, 1933), interspersed with the US Burger Corps™ corporate logo: a dancing cow munching a Sgt Burger Double He-Man™. He suffers a sudden twinge of nausea.

...down from the satellite link to the SQL database. A man in a suit turns from the VDU and says, in Spanish, 'They will take as much as we can send them. Get the chain-saws oiled up - we start tomorrow.' Outside, in the forest, the last example of a species of herb that could cure cancer enjoys its final few hours of anonymous existence...

'I've changed my mind. I want to cancel my order.' Winsto favours him with a disdainful glance. 'I'm sorry sir, that's not possible. You're too late.' And so he was.



# C EXECUTIVE

## A REAL-TIME MULTI-TASKING OPERATING SYSTEM

Now you can have a portable system for ROMable C language applications in a minimal hardware environment

### MAJOR FEATURES INCLUDE:

- \* Real-time fully pre-emptive task scheduler
- \* Optional real-time file system, CE-FILE or CE-DOSFILE (a new MS-DOS compatible file system)
- \* Optional system-level debugger, CE-VIEW
- \* Fast context switching time — less than 50 microseconds for 32-bit processors
- \* Provides the same environment across a wide range of 8, 16 and 32 bit chips

### CPUs SUPPORTED INCLUDE:

- \* Intel 80386
- \* Intel 8086/88/186/188/286
- \* Intel 8080
- \* Motorola MC 68030
- \* Motorola MC 68000/10/20
- \* Intergraph Clipper
- \* Plus many other CPU architectures including 32-bit RISC (AMD 29000, Motorola 88000, Intel 80960 and Fujitsu SPARC)

## REAL TIME SYSTEMS LIMITED

P.O. BOX 70, VIKING HOUSE, NELSON STREET,  
DOUGLAS, ISLE OF MAN

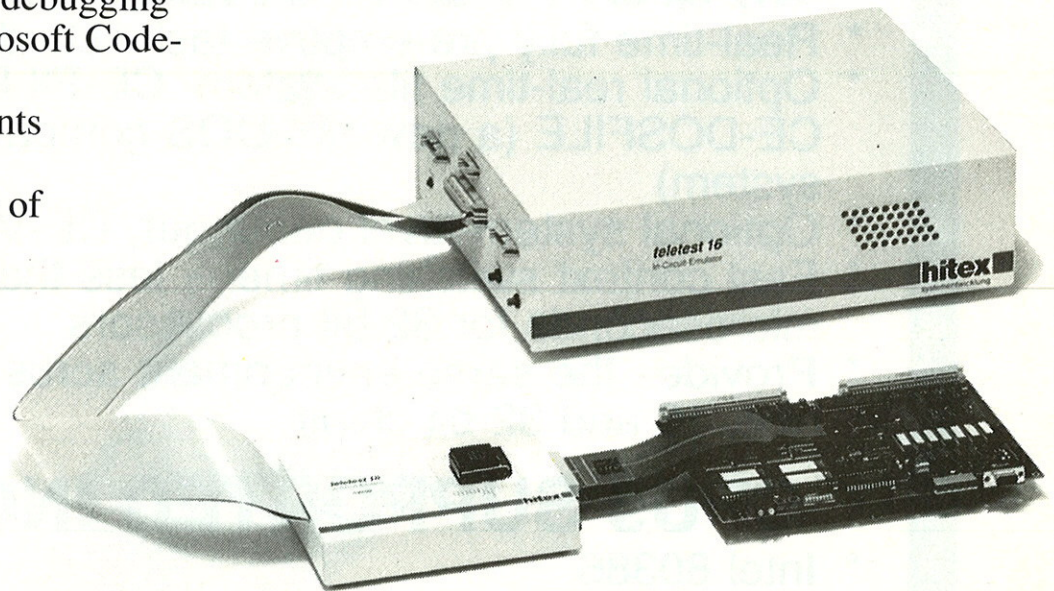
For further information contact sales on (0624) 661400



## The 8086/186/286 Emulator

- PC development environment
- Loads Microsoft C and MASM plus Intel PL/M, PASCAL, ASM, C
- Up to 1 MB RAM allows debugging of big systems
- Fast high-level language debugging using Intel OMF or Microsoft Code-View formats
- Debugs actual C statements - not just lines
- Up to 16 MHz emulation of the 80C186 in enhanced and compatibility modes
- Supports the 80286 in real and protected modes
- Also configurable for NEC V Series

- Proven design of rugged construction
- Part of the *teletest* emulator family



The great success of our *teletest 16* emulator is attributable not only to its outstanding technical specification but also to our commitment to looking after your interests. Every *teletest 16*, of whatever age, can be upgraded to the latest design level so that existing Hitex customers can maintain the usefulness of their equipment. Regular software updates keep all users in touch with the latest developments. A free authoritative and responsive hotline is also available to answer customers' queries.

So if you are assessing 8086 family development tools then call us now for an information pack and a demonstration disk or an on-site demonstration.

*teletest* units are also available for the 8051 family, Z80 and 8085.

HS Systems Ltd., Warwick University, Science Park, Coventry CV4 7EZ  
Tel. (0203) 692066, Fax (0203) 692131

CIRCLE NO. 738



# DYNAMIC

Bucks  
To £27K

Various locations  
To £15K

Various locations  
To £20K

N.H. Counties  
To £25K

M3/M4 Corridor  
To £20K



## CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

### UNLIMITED CAREER PROGRESSION

If you are a creative, ingenious software engineer with 3+ years experience in C, UNIX, VAX/VMS and IBM PC our client offers you the chance to work on a variety of challenging and stimulating emulation packages. You will be involved from conception through to completion and work on a variety of platforms including state-of-the-art unreleased workstations. The opportunity and package offered by this young ambitious company is second to none. Ref: MJ/48

### RECENT GRADUATES/M.Sc GRADUATES

We have a large number of clients ranging from major international defence contractors through to small independent software houses who have an urgent requirement for technically qualified graduates with software experience. If you can offer C/UNIX, ADA, PASCAL or any real time experience we can offer you a number of interesting opportunities. Ref: MJ/57

### HAVE YOU BACKED YOURSELF INTO A CORNER?

Are you a Real Time Software Engineer working in a major defence organisation struggling to further your career? Do you enjoy the technically challenging work but envy the salaries of your commercial counterparts. If this is the case (and the chances are it is) I can offer the definitive solution. Stimulating defence orientated work but in a dynamic small team environment with all associated benefits. Interested? Ref: MJ/56

### CONSULTANTS - REAL VACANCIES - REAL BENEFITS

If you are degree qualified, can offer 2 or more years experience in 4GLs, Structured Methods or Real Time Engineering isn't it about time you considered moving into consultancy? Interesting, varied work on projects ranging from Finance to Defence, all complemented by a lively commercial atmosphere. Ref: MJ/55

### AMBITIOUS HARDWARE/SOFTWARE ENGINEERS

Your chance to make your mark in a small but rapidly expanding NETWORKING/COMMS company. Our client is already a market leader in the comms industry and is looking to offer young engineers with hardware and software (PASCAL, C/UNIX) experience the chance to rapidly develop their career and to play a major part in company growth and strategy. A golden opportunity to be involved in new products from conception to application. Ref: MJ/54

For further details contact **MIKE JENKINS** on 0442 231691 days or 0582 45617 eves/wkends. Alternatively send your details to **Executive Recruitment Services**, Hempstead House, Selden Hill, Hemel Hempstead, Herts. HP2 4LT quoting the relevant reference number (or fax on 0442 230063)

"C" and MS-WINDOWS PROGRAMMERS  
up to £21K + profit share bonus

## SUPERB PC SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT OPPORTUNITIES

As one of the UK's most successful IT consultancies, we are committed to attaining the highest standards of development – both in terms of software and the skills of our staff.

This philosophy has enabled us to build a team of outstanding software development professionals, who combine creative and keen minds with an enthusiasm to learn from colleagues. If you have these attributes you will benefit from exposure to the very latest tools and techniques as well as from more formal training.

We now have opportunities for Senior Programmers with at least two years' experience of "C" – 12 months of which must include development in MS-Windows. While we are happy to train you, knowledge of SQL, CASE, OS/2, Methods, Networks and/or Database Servers would be a positive advantage. We particularly seek a high level of technical ability

and the desire to join teams facing some of the most professionally challenging development projects.

Immediate rewards include a salary of up to £21,000 plus a profit share bonus and other benefits including private health care and relocation assistance where appropriate. This is an outstanding opportunity to join the UK's leading developer of CASE products providing superb career development opportunities which will include either software engineering specialisation, team leadership or indeed, a mixture of the two.

For further details, please contact David Drysdale on 01-636 4213 (24 hours). Alternatively, write with your career and salary details to him at  
**Learmonth & Burchett  
Management Systems Plc,  
Evelyn House, 62 Oxford Street,  
London W1N 9LF**





# UNIX

## **SWINDON SOFTWARE TEST ENGINEER, £16,000 - £18,000**

A large commercial Company is looking for a Software test engineer, with 2 years' experience in C, UNIX, OSI and a familiarity with SUN WORKSTATION. Knowledge of Telecommunications systems would be helpful.

## **MIDLANDS, SENIOR SYSTEMS ANALYST, £16,000**

Are you a System Analyst with experience in commercial environments? You must have a minimum of 3 years' in DATABASES, UNIX and high level for career advancement.

## **LONDON, ANALYST PROGRAMMER, £15,000**

OSI, UNIX and BASIC along with GOOD analysis skills would be an advantage to putting your foot through the door of UK's biggest, Software House. The right applicant, will have to be very responsible and be able to complete projects unsupervised.

## **DORSET, ANALYST PROGRAMMER, £13,000 - £15,000 + Benefits**

Excellent analysis skills and enjoy working as part of a team? If you have experience of UNIX, DOS and a 4GL, then you could join this expanding Dorset based Software house. Lots of bespoke work, projects and teams vary in size. DATABASE background preferred, but not necessary.

## **RICKMANSWORTH, PROGRAMMER, NEG.**

Work on different applications for a well known software house. You must have a background in UNIX, RPGIII and C. 18 months' experience in the computer industry is essential along with determination and ambition to see projects through their entire life-cycles.

## **SURREY, VARIED POSITIONS, NEG.**

One of England's largest Software Houses is still expanding rapidly and are not in process of opening a variety of departments. You will need to possess UNIX and COBOL experience with a minimum of 3 years working in a computer industry. A knowledge of DOS and ORACLE would be preferable but is not essential.

## **SURREY, JUNIOR SUPPORT ANALYST, £12,000 - £14,000 + Car**

2-3 years' experience, preferably in a computer industry with C, FORTRAN and UNIX. Knowledge of a Third party product is essential for a good career move into a manufacturing Company. The position would suit a career minded person, who does not want to be left behind while colleagues are moving up to management.

## **BIRMINGHAM, PROGRAMMER, £12,000**

Essential, a background in accounting and stock control systems. experience in sales support, design and development. Knowledge of UNIX, C and/or 4GL. This will get you a desk and chair in the development department of a manufacturing company, who deal mainly with the motor trade.

## **HERTFORDSHIRE, UNIX SUPPORT PERSON, £14,000 + Benefits**

My client is a small Software House with a busy, friendly atmosphere. They are now researching for a Technical person who will take part in various duties, including programming support, consultancy, client liaison and visiting client sites. The right application will need a minimum of 3 years working in a UNIX environment, with knowledge of different machines and languages.

**CONTACT: LEONIE ALVERANGA or ELKIE HOLLAND**

Acorn House,  
Victoria Road

London W3 6UL

**PROSPECTUS**  
COMPUTER  
REGISTRATIONS

Tel: Office hours: 01-993 7567  
Mobile: 0860 733770 (24 hours)

Fax: 01-993 4821

## **UNIX AND C TECHNICAL SPECIALISTS**

**An exceptional mix of training, consultancy and software development.**

ICL Training Services, part of the £2.4 bn STC group, is already one of the largest IT training companies in Europe. Committed to further expansion, we have recently established an international IT Training and Product Development Centre in Leopardstown, Dublin. We now need additional specialists to provide professional training and technical input to the Training Services group which acts as the UNIX centre of expertise for ICL worldwide.

Your primary role will be to develop and deliver advanced technical training courses throughout Europe. You will need to apply a pro-active approach to introducing course material that addresses customer and software development requirements.

You will also be working within the consultancy and product development functions, where key areas of involvement will include

Database Management Systems, Networks and System Integration.

Preferably degree-educated, you need at least 2 years' UNIX, UNIX related products and C experience combined with excellent verbal and written communication skills. Currently in a high level programming, consultancy or technical support role, you will have experience or working with clients and users at all levels during major assignments.

Your expertise will be enhanced through both technical training and the development of professional training skills. In addition we offer a competitive salary and comprehensive benefits package.

Please write enclosing a CV to Helena Broderick, ICL Training Services, South County Business Park, Leopardstown, Dublin 18. Alternatively telephone her on 0001 956644.

**ICL**

AN STC COMPANY



## PSYCHOMETRIC TESTING METHODS

*The way to find the best candidates would surely be to test them.  
Unfortunately, it can also unnerve them.*

Most people who apply for a job in the next decade will be asked to submit to some form of psychological or psychometric test. Knowing what they are intended to reveal about you, you should not only allay any fears, but make it an opportunity to enjoy thinking about nothing but yourself for an hour or two.

There are three categories of psychological tests. Tests published by popular magazines for women are intended for people who, like most of us, enjoy a bit of harmless self indulgence. There is nothing wrong with them provided that they are taken as seriously as the computer games disk. The scoring mechanism of these questionnaires reflects the level of scientific data used to compile them - not much.

Full psychological tests which are approved by the British Psychological Society or other professional institutions are at the opposite end of the spectrum. These are scientific instruments developed from years of research and are usually only administered by an industrial or occupational psychologist. If you are asked for a battery of tests such as this and have any doubts, you could ask the following questions:

- 'Is this method approved by The British Psychological Society?'
- 'How were the results validated?'
- 'Who else uses this system?'
- 'How long has this method been around - has it stood the test of time?'

If you are satisfied with the answers, then the best attitude to take is to relax and look on it as you would if you have to have your brain tested by an EEC scan. You are with professionals who are intending to find out your strengths and weaknesses and you know the answers already - you have nothing to be worried about

at all.

Psychometric testing methods used most widely in industry are those that are developed to be used by lay people after a minimum of training by the manufacturer of the system. Industry wants something that works, that improves selection methods and helps to motivate employees to improve their performance in the workplace and they are not concerned with knowing every facet of a person's personality. The psychometric testing systems are the ideal tool.

We prefer to show the results to a candidate and discuss the findings as part of an interview, but some companies think it is not a good idea as the results are displayed on non-linear graphs which make sense to readers of this Magazine, but not to the non-numerate brutal and licentious members of society.

DISC, the system we use, isolates four measurable behavioural characteristics that are needed in the workplace. Each of us display some of them at times, but the criteria of DISC is which type of behaviour is most like you and which is least like you. When these measurements are plotted on to three graphs, you get a picture of the person's self-image and how they modify that behaviour pattern under pressure.

The big surprise was that, despite a very large number of permutations which could appear, people fell into classic patterns, behavioural blueprints. This seems more natural when you consider the biological basis of man; dogs at work tend to be either gun dogs, cattle dogs or hounds.

*Judy Hortin, Recruitment Consultant, Acumen Search & Selection*

## EXCITING OPPORTUNITIES

### D.P./SOFTWARE PROFESSIONALS

(North Bucks/Cambs/Beds/Northants/Leics/Lincs)

Our clients, Leaders in their various fields, urgently seek candidates to meet the following criteria.

#### ANALYST-PROGRAMMERS/PROGRAMMERS

(Beds/Northants/Cambs) £14-20K + Benefits

Outstanding opportunities financial/services organisation. Working as part of a development team on Stock/Merchandising and accounting/EPOS projects based on IBM/DEC hardware. You will have 12 months experience with COBOL/RPG II/III/4GL. Excellent career opportunities and working environment.

#### SYSTEMS PROGRAMMERS

(Leics/North Bucks) to £20K + Car

One of Britain's largest retailers with over 2,000 outlets throughout the country. The technical services department needs experienced programmers with at least 12 months experience of software installation ideally gained in an IBM/VM/SA environment. Knowledge of DB2, system 88, DFHSM, DADSS, VTAM, NCP, Netview or CIC's would be advantageous. Excellent company benefits associated with this large organisation.

#### SYSTEMS ANALYST

(Lincs/Beds) £17-20K

A systems analyst is required for this leading manufacturer of capital equipment. Working as part of a team you will be responsible for the design and installation of new systems ensuring deadlines are met on time and within budget. Minimum of 3 years experience with particular emphasis of database applications and IBM. Usual benefits are available.

#### SYSTEMS DESIGNERS

(Cambs) to £21K + Benefits

This rapidly expanding 4GL software house based in a beautiful riverside setting is looking to recruit systems designers. Experience of IBM/BULL/DEC/UNIX or 'C' applications is essential and knowledge of programming in any 4GL would be advantageous. Benefits include regular salary reviews and profit share scheme and could include a company car for the right candidate.

#### SOFTWARE ENGINEER

(Cambs/Beds) £15-17K

A Software Engineer is required for this medium sized manufacturer of high speed web offset printing presses. An electronic background coupled with experience of 6800 micro-processors running under VME Bus is required, and knowledge of Pascal, 'C' and process control systems is advantageous. Re-location expenses are available if required.

#### DEVELOPMENT/SUPPORT

(North Bucks/Beds) to £23K

We have a large number of clients ranging from manufacturing and financial industries to Software Consultancies. You should be able to offer 1 year's dBASE/Clipper/'C'/UNIX or any 4GL. Experience of networking an advantage. Opportunities exist at all levels from programmers through to Project Managers.

For more information on the above and many more opportunities please contact:

Andy Pruthi BSc(Hons) 0908 670066 Southern Recruitment,  
546 & 542, Elder Gate, Elder House, Central Milton Keynes, MK9 1LR

Alyson Clodfelter MECI 0733 331011 Southern Recruitment, Unit 2,  
Bretton Green Office Village, Rightwell, Bretton, Peterborough, PE3 8DY

SELECTION

# southern recruitment



**PROJECT LEADER/CONSULTANTS**  
LONDON/BIRMINGHAM £25,500 PACKAGE + CAR

As a result of considerable success in a number of key markets, particularly in the financial sector, a number of opportunities have been created for successful applicants to work as Project Leader/Consultant on projects for designated major accounts. You should be educated to degree level (at least 6 months experience) with involvement in at least one project from inception to final implementation. Technical knowledge should include UNIX, C, DOS, COMMUNICATIONS and 4GL. This is an opportunity to join an established and successful manufacturer. Excellent working environment on offer with first class career progression assured. **EXA 11082**

**TECHNICAL SUPPORT SPECIALIST**  
LONDON SW £15,000-£25,000 + CAR + BENEFITS

Our Client, one of the leading UNIX Systems Houses in the UK, consistently doubling their profits year by year and continuing to expand currently requires a UNIX Technical Support Specialist. The ideal candidate should have a minimum of 2 years UNIX to Kernel, Systems knowledge of C, LAN/WAN implementation and design. (TCP/IP, RFS and X.25.)

Outstanding interpersonal and technical skills, self motivation, flexibility and enthusiasm will be rewarded by excellent salary including quality car and benefits. **EXA 11083**

**UNIX TECHNICAL SUPPORT**  
SURREY £14,000-£20,000 +  
QUALITY CAR (BMW-AUDI) + BENEFITS

A major market leader in the manufacturing arena requires high calibre professionals with strong technical ability in UNIX (System Knowledge, C, Communications). Outstanding interpersonal skills and technical skills, self motivation, flexibility and enthusiasm will be rewarded by excellent salary including quality car (BMW-AUDI) and large company benefits. **EXA 11084**

**DISTRICT SERVICES MANAGER**  
LONDON £30,000 + CAR + BENEFITS

This major market player in the UNIX Workstation arena base their phenomenal success on the quality and enthusiasm of their people and the technical superiority of their products. They currently require an ambitious highly professional individual for the position of District Services Manager of their North London office. The ideal candidate will have 7 years technical experience (3-5 in customer service), applications of management techniques, resource control skills, responsible for minimum of 8 staff, with previous participation in site and project review meetings (essential). This is a rare opportunity to further your career with a recognised market leader. **EXA 11081**



**Call the UNIX Group**  
NOW on  
**01-409 2844 (Days),**  
**01-340 3612 (Eves).**

6th Floor, Empire House, 175 Piccadilly, London W1Z 9DB  
Telephone 01-409 2844 Fax: 01-629 1801

Offices in London and Los Angeles

# TECHNICAL SYSTEMS DEVELOPMENT

**London, Home Counties, South & West**

**£10,000 to £30,000 per annum**

**I**nteractive Resourcing is a specialist recruitment company serving the real time, scientific and technical sectors of the Computer and Electronics industries. Our client companies include large multinationals, systems and software houses, and smaller privately owned organisations. The positions with which we deal provide the opportunity for career development either in terms of technical specialisation, management responsibility or simply in terms of broadening your experience.

**OPENINGS CURRENTLY EXIST FOR:**

- Development Managers
- Project Managers
- Consultants
- Team Leaders
- Programmers
- Software Engineers

**IN A WIDE VARIETY OF AREAS SUCH AS:**

- Graphics/Windowing
- Communications/Networks
- SCADA/Industrial Control
- Avionic, Naval, Military C<sup>3</sup>I
- CASE/IPSE
- Simulation & Modelling
- Secure Information
- AI/Robotics/IKBS
- Electronic Warfare

**YOUR SKILLS SHOULD INCLUDE SOME OF THE FOLLOWING:**

VAX	VMS	'C'	ORACLE/INGRES
SUN	UNIX	ADA	OOD/OOP
INTEL	RMX	PASCAL	X.25/X.400/ISDN
MOTOROLA	OS9	FORTRAN	YOURDON/SSADM
PCs	MS-DOS	ASSEMBLERS	FORMAL METHODS

To discuss specific and suitable opportunities please call us for further information on **(0256) 882826**, or forward your CV to us at the address below in the strictest confidence and we will contact you at a time convenient to you.

## Interactive Resourcing

Interactive Resourcing Limited  
8 Campbell Court Bramley Basingstoke Hampshire RG26 5EG  
Telephone: (0256) 882826 Fax: (0256) 882933



**LONDON'S BEST CONTRACTS  
AND PERMANENT POSITIONS**

**PC**

CONSULTANTS  
PROJECT MANAGERS  
SYSTEM ANALYSTS  
ANALYST PROGRAMMERS  
PROGRAMMERS  
SOFTWARE SUPPORT  
HARDWARE SUPPORT  
NETWORK DESIGN ENGINEERS  
NETWORK MANAGERS  
TRAINERS (ALL LEVELS)  
DEMONSTRATORS  
DTP PROFESSIONALS  
EXPERIENCED VDU OPERATORS

*Contracts  
+ perms*

... In short if  
it's PC perm or  
contract then  
there's only one  
choice...call

Andrew Thomas  
Fax 01 872 0002

**01 872 0000**

**Alexander Mann Associates PLC**

231 Tottenham Court Road, London W1P 9AE

**SOFTWARE / HARDWARE  
DESIGN ENGINEER**

This outstanding career opportunity will appeal to multi-skilled qualified self-starters wishing to write their own future.

Omial is a small, friendly, very successful company manufacturing for blue chip customers in a niche market, with virtually no competition.

**You must have up-to-date experience with Z80 and other 8/16 bit mp's using 'C' and Assembler.** Knowledge of RS232's and BCPL an added bonus.

You are needed to help design products to take us into the 1990's, so send a detailed C.V listing salaries and achievements to see if you measure up to the package we have in mind. Write to:

**OMAL GROUP LTD, DANCON HOUSE,  
NORTH CIRCULAR ROAD,  
LONDON NW10 7SS.**

*(We are near Wembley, Ealing, Acton).*

**Challenge, Growth, Opportunity, Reward  
and then...  
more Challenge**

**Exciting opportunities with a leader in Investment Management**

MIM Limited is one of the UK's largest independent Fund Management companies managing assets of over £6 billion. They have an enviable record of success and continue to attract awards.

Fundamental to this success is an IT policy that keeps ahead of the business. Continually implementing a vision at the very limit of practical achievement. Mainstream processing (AS400, IBM 3083) in the City is being extended to embrace full Office Automation, largescale networking (60+ nodes plus UNIX based workstations) and international comms links.

We are looking for technically competent people prepared to work hard, show the right attitude and take home an excellent reward. The challenge is ongoing. These are new positions in a growing company with strong dynamic management. There is an entrepreneurial spirit within the team - they work closely together and with users, have a high level of commitment and a hunger for success.

**Benefits include:**

- subsidised mortgage
- profit share
- free BUPA
- ticket Loan
- promotion from within
- free pension
- free life assurance
- training
- share save scheme

**Reigate, Surrey  
PCs & Comms  
Technical Support**

**£11 - 15,000 + benefits**

IT activities in their Reigate office (close M23/M25) are becoming increasingly complex - with comms links to the City, their own mini and several PCs. Until now technical support has come from London, but they now need someone to provide continuous local support across several fronts: Networking, PCs, 3270 emulation, application testing, cabling, installing new PCs and liaising closely with London. Flexibility, self-motivation and the ability to make things happen will be more important than academic background.

For more details or to apply, either call David Clarke on 01-489 0165 or evenings/weekends on 0293 862247 or send your CV to him at the address below.



**Sector Personnel**

COMPUTER RECRUITMENT  
AND CONSULTANCY

12 Well Court London EC4M 9DN. Telephone 01-489 0165

**PC Support/Analyst - City  
£17 - 20,000 + benefits**

We seek an enthusiastic graduate experienced in PC support in a busy financial environment. You will be given a good deal of responsibility, working closely with users to analyse business problems and develop solutions. Skills in networking will be essential as well as PC software products. The department is busy and dynamic and you will need a broad view of the role of PCs as PC solutions are often linked to corporate mini/mainframe systems. Any experience in the practical application of Expert systems or AI techniques may also be of interest. See also next paragraph.

**UNIX - PC 6150/AIX or SUN**

We are planning a large network for our Fund Managers, 60+ nodes including IBM 6150 or SUN workstations. We need to supplement our technical skill in this area in terms of equipment, comms and associated software. These skills could be present in the Support/Analyst position above or one of the positions below.

**Office Automation - City  
£15 - 25,000 + benefits**

We seek people with practical experience of implementing Office Automation solutions, ideally in the finance sector. Knowledge of IBM AS400 OFFICE and/or IBM AS400 PC SUPPORT is of particular interest as well as networking (Token Ring, Netware). Knowledge of one or more of the following would also be useful: Desktop Publishing, WP, Remote Comms, Image or Voice Processing, PC-Mainframe Comms, PC Automator/MI. See also paragraph above.



# THE UNIX RECRUITMENT SHOP



**X400 PROGRAMMERS, Stevenage, Reading, Cambridge (£ Neg)**

- At least 6 months experience of X400 (UA/MTA/Message Store).
- Systems design experience under Unix/VMS with C.
- Applications welcome even if you don't have X400 experience but have an OSI background and are interested in the Upper Layer Architecture.

**UPPER LAYER COMMUNICATIONS, Camb, M. Keynes (£13k - £20 + Car)**

- 2/3 + experience of WAN, OSI, Network protocols.
- Systems design experience under Unix with C.
- Session/Transport layer & knowledge of lower layer protocols.

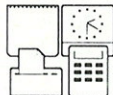


**UNIX / C PROGRAMMERS, Stevenage (£14k - £22k)**

- 2/3 + years development experience.
- Systems design experience under Unix.
- Programming experience in C or C++.
- Understanding of structured design techniques (object orientated design preferred).

**UNIX OFFICE AUTOMATION, Hemel Hempstead (£14k - £22k)**

- Broad understanding of Unix applications.
- Programming experience under Unix with C.
- Experience of wordprocessors, databases, device drivers etc.
- Experience in Uniplex, Q-Office, Informix etc.



**DATA COMMUNICATIONS, Hemel Hempstead (£12k - £18)**

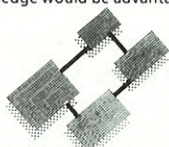
- 2 + years development experience.
- X25 with broad data communications experience.
- Programming experience in C / Unix.
- Session/Transport layer knowledge would be advantageous.



Contact Hanif Noormohamed on  
0767 317942 (or 0767 315795,  
evenings and weekends) for an  
informal discussion.



Or write to him at the address  
shown.



## OPEN SYSTEMS PEOPLE

24 Mulberry Close Biggleswade Beds SG18 0HU

# COIN™

## Real Potential For Rapid Advancement

A Dynamic, fast growing computer software company, well established in the United States, has recently set up in the UK, with the backing of one of the world's largest companies, giving real potential for rapid growth and opportunity. We need an individual who is seeking unlimited career potential with this youthful team.

### RESEARCH & DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMMER

Reference: WG31

Salary 20,500 P.A. (Negotiable) plus benefits

Strong communication and problem solving skills are a must in this position which will utilise all of your creative talents. Ideal candidates will have at least 2+ years' experience in design of PC based Applications. A thorough understanding of 'C' and LAN and/or UNIX environments is a must. Exposure to Finance Applications, Graphics, and Assembler would be a plus. Opportunities are present for travel to the United States.

If you think you have the potential to gain from the training and fast growth potential this position offers, please send a full C.V. quoting reference to The Director, COIN Financial Systems, Ltd, Keystone House, 60 London Road, St Albans, Herts AL1 1NG.

## OPTIONS AND OPPORTUNITIES FOR 'C' PROGRAMMERS

### I.T. CONSULTANCY

**SURREY to £25K**

Small but well-established expanding Prestige Co developing high quality custom software, UK & International clients. Tremendous variety, overseas travel, total project involvement, 2 positions calling for experience of C/UNIX on Minis or C/MS-DOS on PC's

### IMAGING SOFTWARE

**HEATHROW to £18K + CAR**

Development & Support of Software Solutions for UK & European Financial Sector customers. American Co, 13 years in UK offering Major Co benefits, International & UK travel & a lot of technology! 2 positions, key skills 'C' & COBOL or 'C' & 68K ASSEMBLER.

### AIRLINES & TELECOMMS

**SURREY £13K-19K**

Prestige British Co, leading the field in Software Developments for the International Air Travel industry offer range of opportunities (Junior to Senior) in Development, Systems Design & Project Management. Key skills 'C' & PASCAL on VAX (LAN'a/Structured Techniques for senior roles). Occasional travel to customer sites (eg Mexico, Barbados!).

If you're well-qualified and seeking an interesting career move (not just another programming job)—let your 'C' take you places.

Contact George Burrows NOW on  
01-549 6441 (24 hrs).

# ab executive

59 Eden St, Kingston-Upon-Thames, Surrey KT1 1BW. Tel: 01-549 6441 (24-hrs)

## CAN WE FILL YOUR CHRISTMAS STOCKING?



### Software Engineers

**Hampshire**

**to £25000**

Prestigious Datacoms company seeking graduate Real-Time software engineer with experience in computer and communications systems. Relational database (especially INGRES), Transaction processing systems, VAX/VMS and system analysis/design using SSADM or LSDM would be of specific interest. Ref: 107420/jh

### Software Engineers

**Surrey**

**£18000**

This friendly, but dynamic company are seeking an experienced Real-Time software engineer. Experience of C programming, MS-DOS and Windows is desirable. Knowledge of Pascal, UNIX or OS/9 would be a plus. Ref: 128366/jh

### PC Systems Programmer

**Thames Valley**

**to £22000**

Outstanding opportunity to lead a talented team of Software Design Professionals. You will be involved in the development of the next generation of PC Communications Products. Your background should include C and Intel Assembler (eg 80x86), plus DOS or OS/2 or UNIX. Ref: 131983/jh

### Soft Where Engine Ears

**M4 Corridor**

**£18 - £22000**

Think of an organisation which can combine the flexibility, challenge and freedom of a small company, with the funding, stability and image of a well-known PLC ... if you can't, we can provide the answer, providing you can offer C, UNIX or DOS, ASSEMBLERS and a sense of humour. Ref: 101484/jh

For further information on these and other vacancies, telephone or send a CV.

**JULIANNE HULL  
TECHNICAL PERSONNEL**

York House  
Chertsey Street  
GUILDFORD  
Surrey GU1 4ET

Telephone: 0483 65566 (24 hours)



**Technical Personnel  
RECRUITMENT SOLUTIONS**  
LONDON • GUILDFORD • ST. ALBANS • WINDSOR  
NEWBURY • BRISTOL • CAMBRIDGE



SOFTWARE QUALITY  
CONTROL ENGINEER  
to £16,000 + BENEFITS

## QUALITY – GETTING IT “RIGHT FIRST TIME, EVERYTIME.”

At LBMS, quality is our hallmark. Our investment in quality is based on the firm belief that it will be repaid in full through total customer satisfaction.

We are one of the nation's leading IT consultancies, providing an integrated package of services including training, consultancy and Computer Aided Systems Engineering (CASE) tools to a broad client base spanning leading “blue-chip” multi-nationals and Government organisations. We were co-developers of SSADM and are presently leading the CASE market with our AUTO-MATE PLUS product.

Considerable business growth has created a new opportunity for a Software Quality Control Engineer to be involved with the forthcoming release of new Windows-based software product. Working in a small team of Quality Engineers, you will liaise closely with development and customer support staff on functional and system level testing, destructive testing, test plan generation and product releases. Due to a rapidly evolving Quality Management programme, you may also expect to attend Fagan Inspections and contribute to new quality procedures.

From a software development or PC environment, you will have at least 12 months QC experience and an understanding of MS-DOS. You must be a good communicator with a strong commitment to quality and a knowledge of BS5750/ISO9000.

The salary of up to £16,000 will be supported by excellent benefits. Career prospects within a quality organisation where promotion is based purely on merit, are excellent.

Interested? Call David Drysdale on 01-636 4213. Alternatively write with your career and salary details to him at Learmonth & Burchett Management Systems Plc, Evelyn House, 62 Oxford Street, London W1N 9LF.



## WEST YORKSHIRE

**Programmers (COBOL, 'C', BASIC and 4GLs), Analyst Programmers, Software Engineers, Project Leaders, Support (pre and post sales), Trainers (MSDOS, UNIX and Applications).**

**FOR YOUR NEXT CAREER MOVE  
AROUND WEST YORKSHIRE:**

**Telephone Vincent Atherton  
on Leeds (0532) 504560  
or write to:**

**AIREDALE RECRUITMENT**  
Realtex House, Mickelfield Lane,  
Rawdon, Leeds LS19 6AX.

**AIREDALE  
RECRUITMENT**

## WANTED! 'C' MEN & WOMEN REWARDS;

### LONDON

£20k-30k

System Designers required to design top-level specification for state-of-the-art **DATABASE** product including Superior Screen handling facilities. Knowledge of **MS-DOS, 'C',** with either **OS/2** or **UNIX.** Familiarity with databases such as dBase or Informix useful.

### CAMBS

to £20k plus bonus

Graphical Display Systems Developer seeking degree level candidates with experience of either **'C', PASCAL** or **FORTRAN** on **VMS, UNIX** or **PRIMOS.** Pension, flexitime and relocation.

### BERKS

£16k-£25k

Developer of secure office automation systems seeking experience in one of the following: **'C', SOFTWARE PORTING, LAN/WAN, ISO/OSI, X25, TOKEN RING, UNIX** in a Development, Support, Analysis or Networking role.

### E. MIDLANDS

£14k-£20k

Small is Beautiful! Designers/Programmers required for DataComms developments. Experience of two of the following is required: **'C', X.25, ASSEMBLER, WINDOWS, SQL, UNIX** or **NETWORKING** - training given in those areas which you lack.

### W. COUNTRY

£Neg.

Become involved in the development of Process Control Systems across a wide spectrum of hardware, communications and systems. Experience necessary with any three of: **PASCAL, BASIC, MS-DOS, PLC's** or **VAX/VMS.**

### LONDON

c£15k Neg.

Analyst/programmer and technical support person sought by leading independent book publisher. Knowledge of either **MS-DOS** or **VMS** required with one of the following: **'C', SQL FORMS, PRO C** or **ORACLE** (training provided).

### OXON

to £21k

Strong believers in the excellence of technology and design for **PC WORKSTATIONS COMMUNICATIONS, VIDEO DISC, CD-ROM, TOUCH SCREEN** and **GRAPHICS,** our client is keen to recruit people with good **'C'** experience.

### E. ANGLIA

£13k-£18k

Programming for development and support of **APPLE MAC** and **PCs** running **PRESENTATION MANAGER** and **WINDOWS,** including **PC** based **DATABASES** and **INTERNALS.** Experience of **'C', C++** or **PASCAL** on **PCs** essential.

### LONDON

to £20k

Real-time development of **VAX/VMS** and **TRANSPUTER** software, Knowledge of **'C'** and **OCCAM** essential. Fortran, parallel algorithms, methods or Apple Mac useful.

**MANY MORE INTERESTING POSITIONS  
THROUGHOUT THE U.K!**

Contact to find out more about these posts or the many others that we have. As specialists in the industry we can provide you with a professional and confidential service in assisting you with the right career move. Telephone or write to either Antony Bridge M.A., Judy Hortin or Ed Butcher.

**01-392 1514**



**ACUMEN**

**SEARCH & SELECTION  
INTERNATIONAL**

No 7, Tideway Yard, Mortlake High Street, London SW14 8SN  
Tel 44 (0)1 392 1514 Fax 44 (0)1 392 1518

**Evenings till 9pm 01-878 8206**



# FORTTRAN

## SPAG – Software Renewal

SPAG rejuvenates old FORTRAN programs. It analyses the bewildering jumble of GOTOs, arithmetic IFs etc. which are characteristic of old-style FORTRAN, and re-writes programs using modern structured programming constructs. Output from SPAG is neatly indented and structured but, amazingly, is exactly equivalent logically to the input spaghetti code. "a MUST-HAVE product" (Programmer's Journal, June 89).

## Forcheck – Static Analysis

Spring clean your FORTRAN with Forcheck, the ultimate static analyser! Forcheck identifies clutter (unused variables, COMMON blocks etc.), and checks arguments lists and COMMON blocks for consistency. It also produces valuable documentation (CALL trees, cross reference charts etc.), and there is a comprehensive, but optional ANSI conformance check.

SPAG and Forcheck are available for PC, Sun, Vax, Prime, etc.

## FTN77/386 – Power User's Compiler

FTN77/386 uses DOS extender technology to turn a 386 based PC into a powerful engineering workstation. With FTN77/386, your programs run under MS-DOS, but have a 4 GIGABYTE address space and super-mini performance. FTN77/386 is a full ANSI 77 compiler validated by the US Dept of Commerce, with many extensions for mainframe and DOS compatibility. A window based source level debugger and profiler is included. Compilation is blazingly fast, and compile and run-time diagnostics are the best available. If you use FORTRAN, you MUST check this one out!

SIMPLEPLOT, the powerful mainframe graphics package, is now available for use with FTN77/386. With SIMPLEPLOT, you can create graphs, charts, contour maps etc. by a few simple calls. For lower level graphics, try our interface to the excellent MetaWINDOW package.

Polyhedron Software Ltd.,  
Magdalen House, 98 Abingdon Road,  
Standlake, Witney OX8 7RN, England.  
Tel: (0865) 300579. Fax: (0865) 300232.

CIRCLE NO. 735

## ADVERTISER INDEX

ADVERTISER	PAGE	CIRCLE	ADVERTISER	PAGE	CIRCLE
3L	43	717	NAG	38	713
Applied M.P.D.	46	720	NEOW	23	705
Borland	19	703	Nu-Mega	35	709
Calend	25	---	Poly-Hedron	88	734
Camel	36	711	Prentice Hall	17	702
Chemical Design	59	726	QA Training	37	712
Computer Power	29	707	QA Training	IFC	696
Control Telemetry	64	729	Rainbow	OBC	736
Cranfield	41	714	Real Time Products	73	732
Data Encryption	11	700	Real Time Systems	79	737
Ethan Adams	53	722	Recital	51	721
Fox Software	27	706	Scientific Software	64	730
Grey Matter	3	697	Silica Shop	57	724
HS Systems	80	738	Silica Shop	63	727
IBM	6	698	Softlok	41	715
Intel	77	733	Solution Systems	9	699
IXI	64	728	Software Constr. Co.	21	704
M.S.E.	44	718	Software Marketing	31	708
Megatech	14	701	System IX Networks	54	723
Micro-Cosm	36	710	System Science	41	716
Microft Technology	58	725	Thame Micros	66	731
Microskil	77	734	Unify	45	719

## STOB at the Show

*Stob, a programmer by trade, harbours ambitions of becoming a full time reporter. To help her gain experience, we sent her along to cover the Computer Computer Show.*

O frabjous day! Callooh! Callay! It's time once more for the Computer Computer Show; held, as ever, in the National Caruncle Conference Complex, Birmingham. I travelled up by the special Show Train, laid on for trade journalists by the well-known British printer manufacturer Nippo-Epcot. As we left Euston at the crack of 9:20 am, I wandered around our first class compartment, getting to know my fellow yawning journo's. One question which seemed to be on everybody's lips – lips somewhat stained by the complimentary Full English Breakfast with Bucks Fizz – was 'Why can't they hold it in London, like the other shows?'

No matter. The train finally pulled in at Birmingham Caruncle, half an hour late (having stopped in a field for that period of time, to help promote the atmosphere of relaxed contentment portrayed in BR's award-winning TV advertising campaign). Clutching free copies of the best-selling paperback *1001 amusing things to do with a Nippo-Epcot dot matrix printer*, the press corps disembarked and headed for the exhibition hall.

On the IBM stand, they were showing off

a host of new SAA-compliant products. SAA has been extended beyond mere software. Next year's aware corporate executive will have a CUA-conformant pencil holder and flip-over calendar next to his PS/2. But don't go thinking the additions stop at desk furniture. IBM has also published a list of SAA-conformant forenames. No space to repeat them all here; I can tell you that Lindsay, Robert and William are allowed, Deirdre is dodgy but John, Jack and Verity are out. An IBM spokesman said, 'Obviously we do not expect everybody to change his name at once. However, we do anticipate this scheme being phased in within the next three months at sites using 370-architecture equipment.'

Enough of Big Blue. Following the runaway success of *Dentist and Volvo Driver Magazine*, EPAP-GNU Publishers has launched two new combined trade-and-hobby titles, half-aimed at the computer market. *Systems Analyst and Wooden Toy Maker* and *Programmer and Train Spotter* subscriptions were both available free at the EPAP-GNU stand, provided that you signed a little card stating that you were the DP Manager of a giant multinational, with a

computer hardware budget exceeding £2.5 million.

Hardware product of the show was Watchix, the first wrist computer to run UNIX System V. Watchix continues the trend of miniaturised personal computers with an 80 x 25 character LCD screen that is quite unreadable and a 101 key keyboard too small for a gnat's fingers.

On the software front there was FRO-NART, the FORTRAN rescrambler. This accepts beautifully-structured, commented FORTRAN-77 code and outputs it as raw spaghetti FORTRAN IV, riddled with old-fashioned DO loops, GOTOs galore and, to add a little spice, the occasional introduced bug. The product is aimed at the subcontractor market, where the need is to keep the price of code maintenance high. It is selling very well, and FRONART's developers are now working on a follow-up – a C-to-BASIC translator.

But already, sadly, it's time to go. As the train slips out, Metropolis-bound, accompanied by the merry carolling of the press rendering of 'Every Sperm is Sacred', we must say goodbye and God Speed! to the Computer Computer Show '89. **EXE**



# OPEN SYSTEMS..... .....OPEN DOORS

*JOHN BROWN ASSOCIATES specialises in the recruitment of professionals conversant with the Open Systems Environment.*

*Below are a sample of the types of positions and clients we are asked to recruit for.*

*They are based throughout the country and in differing parts of the UNIX and 'C' arena.*

*If you are interested in any of the positions listed below or would like to find if we are recruiting in your specialist area, make a note of the telephone number stated below and give us a call to discuss possibilities.*

## ▶ **UNIX Pre and Post Sales Support from £18,000 to £25,000 + Car**

### **Berkshire – Sales Co-ordinator**

Ideally you will be a graduate in electronics/engineering or be familiar with the discipline, and have experience in project management or sales support. Technically, PC, UNIX, Networking and 'C' is essential.

Duties will be Project Planning, Administration, Tender Preparation, Sales Administration and Support and Cost Analysis.

### **Wiltshire – CAD, UNIX Workstation Support**

Ideally you will be employed by an organisation which is recognised within the CAD and Graphics arena. It is essential that you are accustomed to dealing with clients in both a Pre and Post Sales Situation. Experience of UNIX to Shell is a prerequisite as is 'C' programming experience.

Duties will include Technical Presentations, Demonstrations and second line technical support.

### **Hertfordshire – UNIX Kernel, Relational Database and Communications**

The successful candidates will be personable and articulate graduates who are employed as support executives or consultants by respected players in the UNIX market.

All positions will encompass a mix of Pre sales, Post Sales, Production Marketing, Account Management and Second line support.

## ▶ **SYSTEMS AND SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT from £14,000 to £25,000**

### **Berkshire – Software Engineer & Project Leader – Microelectronics**

This client requires personnel with a minimum of 2 years experience of program development in a PC environment utilizing 'C'.

The successful candidates will be involved in the specification, design, coding and test of REAL-TIME database programs for a variety of applications mainly within the transport market.

It would also be advantageous if you were familiar with Network Systems, Data Communications, Real-Time applications and Multi-User applications.

Address up until 14th December 1989  
38 Buckingham Palace Road, London, SW1W 0RE.  
Tel: 01-828 9744 Fax: 01-828 2712

Address from 15th December 1989  
Hamilton House, 1 Temple Avenue, London, EC4Y 0HA.  
Tel: 01-353 4212 Fax: 01-353 3325

During the evening please Tel: 01-536 0170

## ▶ **RELATIONAL DATABASE AND 4GL ENVIRONMENTS from 15,000 to £30,000+ Manchester/Birmingham – ORACLE Technical Consultant**

To qualify for a position within this leading services company, you must have considerable depth of expertise in RDBS's and have some working experience of ORACLE.

You must have strong interpersonal and communication skills and be capable of carrying out sales support and consultancy, as well as working as part of the development team.

### **Yorkshire – INGRES or ORACLE Bespoke Development**

This client is a leading consultancy and training organisation and they are currently recruiting Programmers and Consultants with experience of the named RDBS's within a UNIX environment.

To qualify you should have a minimum of 18 months commercial experience and have dealt with clients at a feasibility and analysis level.

### **London – Informix 4GL & SQL – Technical Consultancy**

It is a prerequisite to have indepth experience of an open operating system and Informix if you want to join this client who is a leader in Open Systems Consultancy.

The minimum experience required is 2 years within a software or systems house environment within either a Programming or Consultancy role.

### **Software Engineers Image Processing – Cambridgeshire**

Ideally you will be a graduate with 18 months experience within the image processing arena and have experience of X-Windows, Workstations, Transputers, 'C' and UNIX.

### **Software and Design Engineer – Cambridgeshire/Canada – R & D only**

Experience of Intel Assemblers, 'C' and UNIX is essential for this client well respected in the electronics industry. The environment is R & D and most work is performed in Canada.

John Brown  
associates



# With £1 Billion Worth Of Protected Software...

## SentinelPro™



- Runs under DOS, OS/2 and Xenix • Algorithm technique (Never a fixed response) • External parallel port installation • Minimal implementation effort • Higher level language interfaces included • 100 times faster than fixed-response devices (1 ms) • ASIC design for reliability

## Sentinel-C™



- Protects multiple packages with one device • 126 bytes of non-volatile memory programmed before shipment of the software • Rainbow supplies a unique adapter for programming the unit • Higher level language interfaces included • Runs under DOS, OS/2 and Xenix • External parallel port installation

## Eve™



- For the Macintosh SE and II • Complies with Apple Desktop Bus Interface requirements • Rainbow-assigned developer passwords to prevent tampering by other developers or sophisticated "hackers" • 7 locks per key, usable individually or in combination, on one or up to seven applications

## SentinelShell™



- Runs under DOS on IBM PCs and compatibles • Protects without requiring access to the source code • Completely transparent to the end user • User-friendly software • Pocket-size key attaches quickly to any standard PC parallel port • ASIC design for reliability

## DataSentry™



- Completely user-installable • Pocket-sized external device • Menu-driven, user-friendly interface • Single- or multi-user security system • Audit trail, log-on identifiers and automatic encryption/decryption of entire directories • Secures data transmitted by modems • Prevents recovery of data by utility programs

## Rainbow Is The Safe Bet.

Software developers creating the latest applications for the IBM PC/XT/AT, PS/2 and compatible systems can now turn to the Software Sentinel range of hardware keys for the *first-class* in world-class software protection.

There's the best-selling SentinelPro, known worldwide for its virtually unbreakable security, its ASIC technology and its invisible operation.

A close relation, the Sentinel-C for custom configurations, enables multiple package protection with a single device.

For the Apple market, security-minded Mac software developers can now secure their return-on-investment, too. Eve plugs into the Mac ADB connector and is completely transparent to the user—providing up to seven programmable security locks per key.

Rainbow's latest protection strategy is the SentinelShell—that lets users place a "shell" around existing, off-the-shelf programs. Access can be limited to those issued a key, so that libraries, educational establishments and corporations can very simply guard their investments.

Available soon from Rainbow is the DataSentry, a user-installed key that provides low cost security for sensitive data in both database applications and corporate/banking environments.

No matter where you sell your software worldwide, stay in control of your distribution and revenue by choosing the internationally accepted standard in protection... Rainbow Technologies. Be sure. Protect your pot of gold at the end of the rainbow.

## CALL TODAY OR ORDER NOW.

- ☐ Please send me a SentinelPro Evaluation Kit.  
I enclose £50 + VAT Payable to Rainbow Technologies Ltd.
- ☐ Please debit my credit card. Access ☐ Visa ☐ Amex ☐  
Expiry Date  (PLEASE TICK)
- ☐ Please send me more information.

Name

Position

Address

Telephone

Signature

RAINBOW TECHNOLOGIES LTD., Shirley Lodge, 470 London Road,  
Slough, Berkshire SL3 8QY.



**RAINBOW TECHNOLOGIES**

Shirley Lodge, 470 London Road  
Slough, Berkshire SL3 8QY  
Tel: 0753-41512 Fax: 0753-43610